



# PLEASE

RETURN THIS BOOK ON OR BEFORE THE  
DATE INDICATED



DO NOT REMOVE SLIPS FROM BOOKS.  
A CHARGE IS MADE IF BOOKS ARE  
LOST OR DAMAGED.



IDENTIFICATION OF BORROWERS IS REQUIRED



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015









LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA  
The  
**Pennsylvania-German**  
**Society.**

PROCEEDINGS AND ADDRESSES  
AT  
LANCASTER, PA., NOVEMBER 13, 1914

VOL. XXV.

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY  
1917

NEW  
PUBLISHED  
BY

Publication Committee

JULIUS F. SACHSE, LITT.D.  
DANIEL W. NEAD, M.D.  
J. E. B. BUCKENHAM, M.D.

22-8

COPYRIGHTED 1917  
BY  
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY

PRESS OF  
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY  
LANCASTER, PA.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
Contents . . . . .	3
Officers of the Society . . . . .	4
Minutes of the Meeting at Lancaster . . . . .	5
Report of Secretary, Prof. George T. Ettinger . . . . .	6
Report of Treasurer, J. E. Burnett Buckenham . . . . .	9
Death of Col. Thomas C. Zimmerman . . . . .	10
President's Address . . . . .	15
Report of Committee on Bibliography . . . . .	26
Election of Officers . . . . .	28
Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members . . . . .	33

---

### **Pennsylvania** — THE GERMAN INFLUENCE IN ITS SETTLEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT.

- Part XXVII. The Diarium of Magister Johannes Kelpius.
- The Braddock Expedition.

## OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY

FOR 1914-1915.

### *President:*

HON. WILLIAM U. HENSEL, LITT.D., LL.D.

(Died February 27, 1915.)

HON. HARMAN YERKES.

### *Vice-Presidents:*

WILLIAM F. MUHLENBERG, M.D., LL.D.

(Died August 25, 1915.)

ALBERT K. HOSTETTER.

### *Secretary:*

PROF. GEORGE T. ETTINGER, PH.D.,

Allentown, Pa.

### *Treasurer:*

J. E. BURNETT BUCKENHAM, M.D.,

Chestnut Hill, Philadelphia.

### *Executive Committee:*

**Terms Expire 1915.**

DANIEL W. NEAD, M.D.

GEORGE A. GORGAS, ESQ.

REV. JOHN BAER STOUTD.

**Terms Expire 1916.**

NAAMAN H. KEYSER, D.D.S.

WILLIAM K. T. SAHM, M.D.

BENJAMIN F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC.D.

**Terms Expire 1917.**

ABRAHAM S. SCHROPP, ESQ.

PROF. ALBERT G. RAU, PH.D.

PORTER W. SHIMER, PH.D.

**Terms Expire 1918.**

REV. THEODORE E. SCHMAUK, D.D., LL.D.

REV. NATHAN C. SCHAEFFER, PH.D., D.D., LL.D.

ULYSSES S. KOONS, ESQ.

**Terms Expire 1919.**

REV. L. KRYDER EVANS, D.D.

JULIUS F. SACHSE, LITT.D.

CHARLES R. ROBERTS, ESQ.



REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY  
AT ITS  
TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING  
HELD IN THE FIRST REFORMED CHURCH, LANCASTER, PA.,  
ON FRIDAY, NOVEMBER 13, 1914.

---

THE first session of the Twenty-fourth Annual Meeting of the Pennsylvania-German Society was called to order by the President, Dr. Julius F. Sachse, in the First Reformed Church, Lancaster, Pa., at half past ten o'clock, on Friday morning, November 13, 1914, in the presence of an excellent gathering of members and friends of the Society.

After a hearty welcome had been extended to the Society on the part of the authorities of the city of Lancaster, an earnest invocation was offered by Rev. John S. Stahr, D.D., LL.D., a former President of the Society. Upon motion duly made and seconded the reading of the minutes of the last annual meeting was dispensed with.

The President thereupon called for the annual report of the Secretary, which here follows in full.



REPORT OF THE SECRETARY,  
PROF. GEORGE T. ETTINGER, PH.D.

*Mr. President and Fellow-members of the Pennsylvania-German Society:* The Secretary is very happy to be able to report to you in annual meeting assembled that, during the year now drawing to a close, the Society has maintained its usual measure of prosperity and has continued to further the noble work for which it was established by the loving sons of loyal fathers.

In all phases of its activities, in its aims and its efforts, its ideals and its endeavors, our Society has remained true to the spirit in which it was founded, and true to the spirit in which it has prospered. As heretofore, the Executive Committee has continued to direct and protect the interests of the Society in the interim between one annual meeting and the next. In order to do this, the Executive Committee convened six times during the past year, in January, May, June, July, September and October. One of the most important items of business considered at these meetings was the revised constitution proposed by B. F. Fackenthal, Jr., ScD., at the last annual meeting and referred to the Executive Committee for revision, if necessary, before its presentation for final action at this meeting. The Executive Committee devoted a great deal of time and serious thought to the revision of the proposed constitution. As the proposer of the new document, Dr. Fackenthal, was absent on an extended tour through Europe and the East, and thus was unable to meet with the Committee, it was deemed proper, out of deference to Dr. Fackenthal, and to enable him to go over the entire matter with the Executive Committee, to ask the Society at this meeting to extend the time for presenting the final revision of the

Constitution for one year, until the annual meeting in 1915. The Executive Committee unanimously recommends that the Society accordingly postpones final action until next year.

During the year another volume has been added to the long and valuable list of annual publications that contain the proceedings and the papers of the Society. It is hardly necessary to state that, in value of content, in richness of illustration and in beauty of mechanical make-up, the book is a fitting companion to its many forerunners in the same series.

In view of the fact that a number of members are in arrears, it may not be out of place for the Secretary to remind the members of the following action taken by the Executive Committee at its meeting September 3, 1914: "The Treasurer is instructed to notify members in arrears that their volumes are being held for them and that, if they do not at once pay their dues so as to be able to secure the volumes, these same volumes may be sold and the said delinquent members shall thus forfeit any claim to them." It was furthermore resolved that any member, owing dues for three years to October, 1914, and not responding to this notice, shall be dropped from the roll of membership.

Last year 451 names were reported on the rolls of the Society; since that report sixteen new members were elected, three resigned, two were dropped and, as far as has come to the knowledge of the Secretary, five have died. This leaves 457 names on the roll of active membership.

The unusual prominence of the members that have passed away is worthy of note:

Edward Welles, a leading citizen of Wilkes-Barre, Pa.

Hon. James A. Beaver, ex-Governor of Pennsylvania,

Judge of the Superior Court of this State, and a former President of this Society.

Hon. George F. Baer, President of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, and a former President of this Society.

Hon. Christopher Heydrick, formerly a member of our National House of Representatives, and at the time of his death one of the Vice-Presidents of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

Col. Thomas C. Zimmerman, of Reading, Pa., the veteran editor and cultured litterateur, also a former President of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

In view of the serious, nay the almost irreparable loss sustained by the Society in the death of these able and distinguished members, it may not be amiss to urge you, my colleagues of the Pennsylvania-German Society, to constitute yourselves a general committee on membership and increase the number of active names on our rolls. Thus you will strengthen the Society, increase its influence, and extend the sphere of its usefulness. Can not each one of us secure at least one new member during the coming year? I am quite sure that all of you will join the Secretary in wishing the Pennsylvania-German Society another year of unbounded prosperity and permanent progress, in which our organization may accomplish still greater things and thus achieve still greater triumphs.

In accordance with the recommendation of the Executive Committee as contained in the report of the Secretary the Society resolved to postpone action on the new constitution until such time as may suit the Executive Committee.

TREASURER'S ANNUAL REPORT.

Dr. J. E. Burnett Buckenham then presented the following:

REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-  
GERMAN SOCIETY FROM OCTOBER 31, 1913, TO  
NOVEMBER 12, 1914.

DR.

To balance received from Dr. Julius F. Sachse, former Treasurer .....	\$1,981.99
To annual dues received .....	\$1,089.00
To interest on bonds .....	40.00
To publications sold .....	235.00
	<u>1,364.00</u>
	\$3,345.99

CR.

Stenographer, annual meeting .....	2.00
Clerical services .....	33.88
Rent safe deposit box, Penn. Nat. Bank .....	5.00
Dues, Pa. Fed. Hist. Societies .....	2.00
Printing Volume XXII of PROCEEDINGS .....	810.29
Photogravure plates, Gilbo & Co. ....	28.75
Photographs, W. H. Rau .....	4.00
Electroplates, Electrotint Eng. Co. ....	30.33
Translating and transcribing manuscript .....	35.91
Expressage, postage and sundries, New Era Co. ....	49.66
Books, postage and sundries, J. F. Sachse .....	17.06
Printing, stationery and sundries .....	74.30
Postage and sundries .....	57.13
Printing half tones for Vol. XXII .....	98.75
Cash on hand .....	9.84
	<u>\$1,258.90</u>
Balance in bank November 12, 1914 .....	2,087.09
	<u>\$3,345.99</u>

## ASSETS.

Two \$500 bonds E. & P. Co. ....\$1,000.00  
 Balance in Life Fund included in active account .....\$ 130.00

J. E. BURNETT BUCKENHAM,  
*Treasurer.*

## AUDITORS' REPORT.

In connection with the Treasurer's Report was also presented the following report of the Auditors:

TO THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY:

The Auditing Committee appointed by the President of the Society to audit the account of Dr. J. E. B. Buckenham, Treasurer, covering the period from October 31, 1913, to November 12, 1914, inclusive, report that they have examined the said report and the accounts of the Treasurer for said period, and find them correct both as to items of charge and discharge, principal and income, contained therein.

ULYSSES S. KOONS,  
 ALFRED PERCIVAL SMITH,  
 GEO. LEWIS PLITT,  
*Auditing Committee.*

Both the report of the Treasurer and the report of the Auditors were received and approved by formal motion.

## DEATH OF COL. THOMAS C. ZIMMERMAN.

At this time the attention of the members was called to the death of Col. Thomas C. Zimmerman, whose funeral was taking place in the neighboring city of Reading at the very time of the annual meeting. Sincere words of eulogy were spoken by H. Winslow Fegley, of Reading; Benjamin M. Nead, Esq., of Harrisburg; and Rev. Theodore



E. Schmauk, D.D., of Lebanon. In accordance with a formal resolution the Executive Committee later appointed Messrs. Nead and Fegley who reported the subjoined minute which was adopted by the Executive Committee and is inserted here for permanent record.

COLONEL THOMAS CADWALLADER ZIMMERMAN.

The undersigned committee appointed by the Executive Committee of the Pennsylvania-German Society to prepare and report a minute upon the death of Colonel Zimmerman beg leave to report as follows:

Thomas Cadwallader Zimmerman was born in Lebanon, Pennsylvania, January 23, 1838. Here he spent his boyhood days and received his education in the public schools.

*As a Newspaper Man.*

At the age of thirteen Mr. Zimmerman entered the office of the *Lebanon Courier* as a printer's apprentice. After serving his time there he went to the *Philadelphia Inquirer*, where he remained until 1856, when he entered the office of the *Berks and Schuylkill Journal* at Reading as a journeyman printer. Three years later, in 1859, he engaged as a printer on the state laws in the establishment of Dr. Robert Gibbs, at Columbia, South Carolina. The following year he returned to Reading, and became connected with the *Berks and Schuylkill Journal*. When the proprietor of that *Journal*, Mr. Knabb, shortly after was elected postmaster of Reading, Mr. Zimmerman became his clerk, which position he held until Mr. Knabb's retirement in 1865. Mr. Zimmerman then became associated as coproprietor with Mr. Knabb in the publication of the *Berks and Schuylkill Journal*, which afterwards, in '69, absorbed

the *Reading Times*, and two years later consolidated with the *Evening Dispatch*, under the name of the *Times and Dispatch*. The Reading Times Publishing Company was organized in 1897, when Mr. Zimmerman was named as president and editor. From his newspaper work Col. Zimmerman retired in October, 1908.

What the newspaper fraternity thought of Col. Zimmerman as editor and proprietor of a newspaper can not be better voiced than in the language used by the Memorial Committee appointed by the Newspaper Fraternity of Reading at the time of Col. Zimmerman's death:

"In the death of Thomas C. Zimmerman the newspaper fraternity of Reading has lost a valued friend, who for many years was one of its most talented members. Enterprising and aggressive in the journalistic field, and an able and versatile writer, he made his impress upon the community in which he led an honored life for more than half a century. His literary genius was of a high order. A poet of natural instinct, he left many choice expressions of the sentiments of his kindly feelings. His translations of German masterpieces were so well rendered as to have given him lasting fame, while his skill in the rendition of English poems into the Pennsylvania German vernacular was equally meritorious. He was an earnest and indefatigable worker in behalf of perpetuating the history and traditions of the Pennsylvania Germans, and gave valuable aid in the organization of the Pennsylvania German Society of which he was one of the most distinguished presidents. As an enthusiastic nature lover he was a frequent visitor to points of interest in the vicinity of his adopted home, and called attention to their remarkable picturesqueness in imperishable words. Chosen to serve in boards of great public importance, he attended to all the duties incumbent upon him with ability and fidelity. A man among men he was best known by his warm friendship and generous, affectionate disposition. His departure is sincerely mourned by a large circle of friends and acquaintances. 'After life's fitful



fever, he sleeps well,' and of his passing so gently from this earth it can be said, in his favorite lines:

"So fades a summer cloud away;  
So sinks the gale when storms are o'er;  
So gently shuts the eye of day;  
So dies a wave along the shore."

*As a Historian and Literary Man.*

Very early in life Mr. Zimmerman began his reading, both of prose and poetry. He had a great talent for translating, and he made his translations one of the prominent features of his newspaper. Many translations from the German classics into English appeared from time to time.

One of his most noted translations was the Prussian National Battle Hymn, which appeared in the *Berlin* (Germany) *Times*, with a half-tone portrait of the author of the translation. Very good work was also done by Mr. Zimmerman by his translations of English classics into Pennsylvania German. Among the first of these was Clement C. Moore's "'Twas the Night Before Christmas." His most noteworthy translation was that of Luther's Battle Hymn, which attracted the attention of eminent divines, professors, publicists, poets, historians and others throughout the land.

He was also the author of the official hymn used by the Berks County Historical Society at the Sesqui-Centennial Celebration, and also of the memorial hymn sung at the unveiling of the McKinley monument in the City Park at Reading. The published collection of Col. Zimmerman's translations he called "Olla Podrida," and it has an exceedingly wide circulation.

*Public Activities.*

Mr. Zimmerman was for many years trustee of the board of the State Asylum at Wernersville. He was a director of the Reading Free Public Library; he was a member of the National Conference of Charities and Corrections; president of the Pennsylvania Association of Superintendents and Trustees of Insane Asylums; one of the founders and president of the Pennsylvania-German Society (1908); one of the founders and member of the Historical Society of Berks County; Vice-President of the Pennsylvania Chautauqua Association.

As a magazine writer he was interesting and prolific; one of his latest productions being "Glimpse of Camp Life; a Day and Night with Campers on the Susquehanna," published in the *Mountain and Stream Journal*.

As a public speaker Mr. Zimmerman was well known and much sought after, on any and all occasions, but particularly at historical events.

He was selected to write the memorial ode for the dedication of the McKinley monument at Reading in 1905. This ode was sung by a large chorus.

In recognition of his literary successes, the degree of Doctor of the Humanities was conferred upon him by Muhlenberg College in 1904.

*His Military Record.*

Col. Zimmerman had a brief career as a soldier during the War of the Rebellion. He was a member of Company C, 42d Penna. Volunteers.

*His Domestic Life.*

Col. Zimmerman was happy in the choice of his vocation, which he enjoyed to the fullest, and his home life was

ideal. He was married to Tamsie T. Kauffman, of Reading, on the 11th of June, 1867. She died a few years ago, leaving the Colonel in loneliness, but his cure for this was his love of nature. He enjoyed mountain and stream and beautiful country side, and it was his habit for nearly forty years to take long walks daily into the country.

Col. Zimmerman took ill on Wednesday, October 28, 1914. He was taken to the hospital from his residence at 150 N. Fifth Street, Reading, where his condition became critical. He died Monday, November 9, 1914.

His zeal in forwarding the interests and his love for the work of the Pennsylvania-German Society were notable. We shall miss his cheerful personality, his valuable advice, and his diligent service. So it is fitting that this Memorial Tribute should be entered upon our minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJAMIN MATTHIAS NEAD,

H. WINSLOW FEGLEY,

*Committee.*

#### PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL ADDRESS.

The President of the Society, Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D., then delivered the following address:

IT is just twenty-four years ago. It was in November, 1890, when the late Dr. W. H. Egle, the State Librarian at Harrisburg, consulted with me, at a meeting of the Pennsylvania Historical Society at Philadelphia, upon the advisability of forming a patriotic hereditary society from the descendants of the early German and Swiss emigrants to Pennsylvania upon the same lines as the lately formed Society of the Sons of the Revolution, from which so many Pennsylvania-Germans were debarred, as it was

their ancestors who had helped to feed and clothe the patriot army, but had not given any military service.

The outcome of these suggestions was that an article appeared in the *Philadelphia Inquirer* advocating the formation of a hereditary Patriotic Society by the descendants of the Early German and Swiss Settlers of Pennsylvania. This proposition was at once taken up by various newspapers in eastern Pennsylvania, notably by the *Lebanon Daily Report* and the *New Era* of Lancaster.

This resulted in a correspondence upon the subject between Dr. W. H. Egle and one of the editors of the *New Era*, at Lancaster. The result was that Dr. Egle came to Lancaster on February 14, 1891, and in the editorial rooms of the *New Era*, met Rev. John S. Stahr, Rev. Max Hark, Professor Buehrle, E. O. Lyte and F. R. Diffenderffer, who had been invited to meet him.

After a full and free discussion of the whole question, it was decided to invite a number of representative men in the German counties of eastern Pennsylvania to an informal conference in the city of Lancaster, on the 26th day of February, 1891.

This meeting was held in the study of Rev. J. Max Hark at the Moravian parsonage. Nine counties were represented by sixteen representative men, who were the actual founders of this Society.

Carbon County—E. H. Rauch.

Chester County—Julius F. Sachse.

Dauphin County—W. H. Egle, E. W. S. Parthemore, Maurice C. Eby.

Lancaster County—J. Max Hark, H. A. Brickenstein, Frank R. Diffenderffer.

Lebanon County—Theodore E. Schmauk, Lee L. Grumbine.

Lehigh County—Edwin Albright, A. R. Horne.

Luzerne County—F. K. Levan.

Northampton County—Jeremiah S. Hess, Paul de Schweinitz.

York County—Hiram Young.

Of these early pioneers, there are now but four surviving members of the Society—viz., Schmauk, Diffenderffer, Hess and Sachse. At this meeting there was considerable discussion as to the name and objects of the proposed Society, when it was resolved that a general call be issued for a convention, using the name Pennsylvania-German Society, to be held in the city of Lancaster on the 15th day of April, 1891.

When the convention held in the court house at Lancaster was called to order it was found that 16 counties were represented by 31 delegates, viz.,

Dauphin County—W. H. Egle, E. W. S. Parthemore, Maurice C. Eby.

Lancaster County—R. K. Buehrle, H. A. Brickenstein, F. R. Diffenderffer, John S. Stahr, J. Max Hark, E. O. Lyte.

Berks County—T. C. Zimmerman, George F. Baer, H. A. Muhlenberg.

Lehigh County—A. R. Horne, Edwin Albright.

Northampton County—Paul de Schweinitz, Jeremiah S. Hess.

York County—Hiram Young.

Lebanon County—L. L. Grumbine, S. P. Heilman, Theodore E. Schmauk, Grant Weidman.

Chester County—Julius F. Sachse.

Erie County—Benjamin Whitman.

Cumberland County—C. P. Humrich.

Franklin County—Benjamin M. Nead.



Adams County—Daniel Eberly.

Carbon County—E. H. Rauch.

Luzerne County—F. K. Levan.

Centre County—James A. Beaver.

Washington County—Boyd Crumrine.

Philadelphia County—S. W. Pennypacker.

At this meeting the status of the Society and its membership was finally determined, and the constitution adopted.

This document sets forth (and I especially wish to impress upon all present, who are not members of our Society) that this organization is strictly a Native American organization with no entanglements with any foreign power.

We are not less Americans because our ancestors came from the German Fatherland over 115 years ago, to these western wilds, settled here; cleared the forests, and turned the wilderness into fertile fields, suffered under the incursions of the savages, who were incited to fury by the French and English, and later fought for the independence of their adopted country, and were important factors in establishing the American government under the present constitution.

It must not be forgotten that it was Frederick Augustus Muhlenberg, a Pennsylvania-German, who was the first speaker of the United States House of Representatives, and that of the two Pennsylvanians in the Hall of Fame, in the Capitol at Washington, one, Major General Peter Muhlenberg, is of Pennsylvania origin; some of whose descendants are members at present.

Many of the early German settlers were of religious faiths which opposed the bearing of arms, but it did not forbid them from nursing the sick and wounded soldiers

back to health, or if they died giving them a Christian burial, as shown by the records of Bethlehem and Ephrata in Pennsylvania. Then again it was these very German settlers and their children, who clothed and fed the American army, during the critical period, while they were in winter quarters upon the bleak hillsides at Valley Forge, in the Memorable Winter of 1777-1778.

The German counties of eastern Pennsylvania were the granaries of the American Army, whenever the tide of the conflict surged to this vicinity.

Bancroft has well said of the Germans in Pennsylvania: "Neither they nor their descendants have laid claim to all that is their due." They have permitted their more aggressive neighbors to deny them a proper place even on the historic page.

It is the aim and privilege of the Pennsylvania-German Society to controvert the slanders so ruthlessly made against the race, and place it in its proper light before the community at large.

But to return to our history, the first annual meeting was held at Harrisburg, October 14, 1891—nine papers were read upon different subjects by prominent speakers; during the following year 1892, a mid-summer meeting was held at Mt. Gretna, July 18, 1892, at which a paper was read upon "The True Heroes of Provincial Pennsylvania." It is to be regretted that these summer meetings were not kept up.

The second annual meeting was held at Lebanon, October 12, 1892. Four historical papers were read at this meeting, followed by eight addresses at the banquet in the evening. Monday, July 17, 1893, was celebrated as Pennsylvania-German Day at the Pennsylvania Chatauqua at Mt. Gretna. The volume of PROCEEDINGS for this



year contains a list of members with short biographical notes wherever obtainable; 164 in number. This volume also contains the first installment of church records, viz., Trinity Lutheran Church of Lancaster.

The third annual meeting was held at York, October 11, 1893. Five historical papers were read, one by the venerable Rev. Dr. J. G. Morris, president of the Maryland Historical Society and who was the son of a Revolutionary officer, an "actual son of the Revolution." In the evening five addresses were made at the banquet. In 1894 Pennsylvania-German Day was again observed at Mt. Gretna, July 19, 1894—95 additional biographical sketches of members were also published in this volume.

The fourth annual meeting was held at Reading, October 3, 1894. There were two papers read at this meeting, the chief addresses, nine in number, were delivered at the banquet in the evening.

The fifth annual meeting was held in the historic city of Bethlehem, October 6, 1895. It was at this meeting that the insignia of the Society was adopted. At the meeting there was but a single paper and poem read, the principal addresses being at the banquet held at the old Historic Sun Inn.

Up to this period the papers presented at the annual meetings of the Pennsylvania-German Society were of a disconnected and more or less desultory character; at the sixth annual meeting of the Society at Philadelphia, October 25, 1896, the true work of the Pennsylvania-German Society materialized; this was the beginning of a narrative and critical history of the German influence in the settlement and development of the great commonwealth of Pennsylvania upon the same lines as Justin Winsor's critical History of North America.

It was our fellow member, the late Dr. Stille, former prevost of the University of Pennsylvania, historian and scholar, who said: "Of all the races which settled on the soil of Pennsylvania, the German form a very important part of the bed-rock of the civilization of the state."

What can a man know of that civilization who is ignorant of the special history of the Pennsylvania-Germans? Much that is falsely called history has been written without such knowledge.

It is this lacking knowledge which the Pennsylvania-German Society seeks to supply, by this series of monographs, each one by an acknowledged authority upon his subject, and forming a complete volume by itself; no other of the patriotic hereditary societies can show a historical series equal to these 25 publications issued under the auspices of the executive committee of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

This series of our PROCEEDINGS is to be found in a number of the great libraries of our colleges and cities, and are quoted as the authority upon Pennsylvania-German history.

A number of sections of this great work remain to be written, for which we are looking to some of the younger members of this Society.

Abstracts from two sections of this great work were read at the annual meeting, October 25, 1896.

1. The "Fatherland" showing the part it bore in the discovery, exploration and development of the western continent, with special reference to this Commonwealth. This section consists of 224 pages, 19 plates, with two maps and numerous illustrations in the text.

2. The German exodus to England in 1709, by Frank

Reid Diffenderffer—157 pages, 16 plates and many illustrations in text.

These two monographs are published in Volume VII of our PROCEEDINGS, fully illustrated with portraits, maps, views and facsimiles.

From that time on there have been published one or two contributions of this great work by some of the most profound Pennsylvania German Historical Students in Pennsylvania, 23 chapters in addition to the two named have been published—each one a complete volume by itself; a number of these books are already out of print. We will give here a short résumé of the titles: Any one who wants a complete itemized list of our publications is referred to the descriptive list, lately issued by our Treasurer, Dr. J. E. B. Buckenham, which can be had for the asking.

- Part 3: German Emigration to America, 1709–1740,  
by Rev. H. E. Jacobs, D.D.
- Part 4: Settlement of Germantown, by Hon. Samuel  
W. Pennypacker.
- Part 5: German Emigration from New York, by Rev.  
Matthias H. Richards, D.D.
- Part 6: Domestic Life of the Pennsylvania-German  
Pioneer, by Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, D.D.
- Part 7: German Emigration into Pennsylvania, 1700–  
1775, Part 2, Redemptioners, by Frank Reid  
Diffenderffer.
- Part 8: German Baptist Brethren or Dunkers, by  
George N. Falkenstein.
- Part 9: Lutheran Church in Pennsylvania, 1638–1800,  
by Theodore E. Schmauk, D.D.
- Part 10: Reformed Church in Pennsylvania, by Joseph  
H. Dubbs, D.D.

- Part 11: The Music of the Ephrata Cloister, by Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D.
- Part 12: Schwenkfelders in Pennsylvania, by H. W. Kriebel.
- Part 13: American History from German Archives, by J. G. Rosengarten.
- Part 14: Daniel Falckner's Curieuse Nachricht, by Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D.
- Part 15: Pennsylvania-German in the French and Indian War, by H. M. M. Richards.
- Part 16: Wreck of the Ship New Era, by Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D.
- Part 17: Gov. Joseph Hiester, A Historical Sketch, by H. M. M. Richards.
- Part 18: Pennsylvania-German in the Revolutionary War, by H. M. M. Richards.
- Part 19: Diary of a Voyage from Rotterdam to Philadelphia in 1728, by Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D.
- Part 20: A Brief History of the Colony of New Sweden, by Carolus David Arfwedson, 1825.
- Part 21: An Account of the Manners of the German Inhabitants of Pennsylvania by Rush, with annotations by Theodore E. Schmauk, D.D.
- Part 22: Early German American Newspapers, by Daniel Miller.
- Part 23: The Lutheran Church in New Hanover, by Rev. J. J. Kline.
- Part 24: The Wayside Inns on the Lancaster Roadside, by J. F. Sachse.
- Part 25: The Pennsylvania-German in the Settlement of Maryland, by D. W. Nead.

In addition to these monographs there have been printed

a number of early baptismal, marriage and burial records, which are of great value to the genealogist, as well as a number of other contributions not in the line of our critical history.

Referring again to our annual meetings, they have been held in thirteen different cities in the state—viz.: Lancaster three, Harrisburg three, Philadelphia three, Allentown two, Lebanon two, Reading two, Bethlehem two, York two and one each at Ephrata, Easton, Norristown, Germantown and Riegelsville.

Among the following list of Presidents of the Pennsylvania-German Society will be found two governors, two generals, three judges, one naval officer, one brigade surgeon, one U. S. postmaster general, one superintendent of public instruction, five college presidents, seven prominent clergymen of different denominations, one great railroad president and several lawyers and journalists, viz.:

- 1891—William Henry Egle.
- 1892—Henry L. Fisher.
- 1893—George F. Baer.
- 1894—Rev. George C. Heckman.
- 1895—Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker.
- 1896—Frank R. Diffenderffer.
- 1897—Rev. Theodore E. Schmauk.
- 1898—Rev. Nathan C. Schaeffer.
- 1899—E. W. S. Parthemore.
- 1900—Rev. F. J. F. Schantz.
- 1901—Rev. Thomas Conrad Porter (died in office).
- 1901—Prof. Charles H. Himes.
- 1902—Rev. Joseph Henry Dubbs.
- 1903—Rev. Joseph A. Seiss.
- 1904—Rev. John S. Stahr.



- 1905—Hon. James A. Beaver.
- 1906—Hon. Gustav A. Endlich.
- 1907—Benjamin M. Nead.
- 1908—Hon. John Wanamaker.
- 1909—Col. Thomas C. Zimmerman.
- 1910—John E. Roller.
- 1911—Rev. H. E. Jacobs.
- 1912—Lieut. H. M. M. Richards.
- 1913—Benjamin F. Fackenthal.
- 1914—Julius F. Sachse.

Surely a list of which any organization may well be proud.

Of the twenty-five members, honored with the presidential office, fifteen are still alive; ten have since died; one, Rev. Thomas Conrad Porter, D.D., died while in office.

The membership of our Society, from a mere handful at the time of organization, has grown to upwards of 500 members. It is not confined to the eastern counties of our state alone, as is occasionally charged. From Massachusetts to Oregon in the west; from Canada in the north, even down to Peru in South America.

In our territories even in the Philippines there are prominent men, who are proud to wear the rosette and insignia of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

The term of office of the President for the year 1913-14 expires to-day, who is the only member of the organization who has served continuously as an officer of this Society from its organization: twenty-three years as Treasurer and one year as President.

It is with great pleasure that I turn over the office and gavel to one of Lancaster's most honored citizens. In his

term will come the Silver Jubilee of the Society, and the retiring officer feels sure that the Society under his leadership will flourish under his administration.

Thanking the members of the Pennsylvania-German Society for the honors they have bestowed upon me, and the executive committee for the support given me during the past twenty-four years, I can but express the hope and wish that the next quarter of a century may prove even more prosperous than the past, and that those of our successors who are present at the Golden Jubilee may have pleasant memories of the pioneer "hewers of wood and drawers of water" who conceived the plan and laid the foundations for the Pennsylvania-German Patriotic Hereditary Society.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The Committee on Bibliography, through its Chairman, Dr. S. P. Heilman, reported as follows:

##### TO THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY:

Your Committee on an Index of Pennsylvania-German Dialect Literature, authorized in the year 1908 to be appointed and actually appointed in the year 1910, begs to report at this time, supplemental to former reports annually made since its first appointment, that very little progress has been made on this large and valuable project since our first and extended report made to the Society at its annual meeting held in the city of Harrisburg, October 20, 1911, at which time manuscript matter pertaining to said Index to the extent of about 400 pages was submitted along with the report made by our Committee at that time.

This want of progress was, or is, due to two reasons, namely, to a subsequent enlargement of the scope of the



Index along lines suggested by the gentleman authorized by your Society to review the matter then in manuscript form, the Rev. T. E. Schmauk, D.D., LL.D., which suggested enlargement required further research and along new lines, and for the further reason that the Committee's editor, Prof. H. H. Reichard, Ph.D., in the meantime, and for a period of about three years, had taken up his residence, and was exclusively engaged in educational work, in the State of Illinois, far removed from his former sources of reference and information as to matter he needed, not only as to the enlarged lines he was to work out but as well also towards fully completing the Index as originally planned and in manuscript, partially completed, as submitted to your Society at Harrisburg in 1911.

We can now, however, report that Prof. Reichard has returned to the east, and again is in touch with, and near to, his former supply sources of reference and information material, that he is again actively at work on the Index project, that he is pushing the work with all possible expedition, and is giving assurance that within a comparatively short time, probably soon after this annual meeting of the Society, the manuscript of the Index as originally planned but now enlarged and improved, will be fully completed, and be ready to be submitted to your Executive Committee, in view of all of which we respectfully ask for a continuance of our Committee.

We also and again reiterate our abiding confidence in the inestimable value that is to accrue to your Society in the acquisition and possession of an Index of Pennsylvania-German Dialect Literature as comprehensive, complete and accurate as the finished manuscript shortly to be submitted we know positively will be and our belief that the delays incident to the compiling and additional research

work required as to this Index project will be fully compensated in the satisfaction that will be afforded the members of your Society when they come to study and peruse the Index after its completion and publication.

Respectfully submitted,

S. P. HEILMAN,  
*Chairman.*

LEBANON, PA.,  
November 13, 1914.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The following nominations, as suggested by the Executive Committee, were presented by Dr. Schmauk: President, Hon. William U. Hensel, LL.D., Litt.D., of Lancaster, Pa.; Vice-Presidents, William F. Muhlenberg, M.D., LL.D., of Reading, Pa., Hon. Harman Yerkes, of Doylestown, Pa.; Treasurer, J. E. Burnett Buckenham, M.D., of Chestnut Hill, Pa.; Executive Committee, Rev. L. Kryder Evans, D.D., of Pottstown, Pa., Charles R. Roberts, Esq., of Allentown, Pa., Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D., of Philadelphia, Pa.

On motion duly made and seconded, the nominations were closed and the Secretary was instructed to cast the ballot of the Society for the above-mentioned nominees.

The Secretary having cast the formal ballot of the Society for the said nominees, the President declared them the duly elected officers for the ensuing year.

The meeting was then adjourned till half-past two o'clock in the afternoon to partake of the luncheon tendered by the newly-elected President of the Society, Hon. William U. Hensel, at the Hamilton Club of Lancaster.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



WILLIAM UHLER HENSEL.

B. DEC. 4, 1851; D. FEB. 27, 1915.

TWENTY-SIXTH PRESIDENT OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

## LUNCHEON.

The rathskeller of the Hamilton Club was crowded with a happy company of Pennsylvania-Germans and their friends, gathered to enjoy the hospitality of Hon. William U. Hensel, the newly-elected President of the Pennsylvania-German Society. The rustic decorations, consisting of corn-stalks, pumpkins and other products of Lancaster County rural life, contributed not a little to the enjoyment of the following typical Pennsylvania-German menu.

## MENU.

Scrapple	
Liver and Onions	
Sauer Kraut	
Schnitz and Knepf	
Tripe and Oysters	Souse
Red Beets	
Dutch Cheese	
Smear Case and Apple Butter	
Cider	Coffee

All the ladies and gentlemen fortunate enough to attend were unanimous in declaring the luncheon one of the most enjoyable and successful social entertainments ever tendered the members of the Society. The only thing that marred the perfect enjoyment of the occasion was the absence of the host Dr. Hensel, the state of whose health had necessitated a prolonged sojourn in the South. All present united in the sincere hope and prayer that he might speedily be restored to his usual full measure of health and strength.

## AFTERNOON SESSION.

After the delightful luncheon at the Hamilton Club the Society reconvened in the lecture room of the First Reformed Church and listened to a paper on "The Condition of Pennsylvania During Braddock's Expedition," presented by Dr. Julius F. Sachse.

The reading of this paper was followed by a series of stereopticon views of old Germantown, presented and explained by Dr. Sachse.

One of the most interesting and instructive features of the afternoon's programme was the exhibition of "Stiegel Glass" with a delightful descriptive talk by Mrs. Albert K. Hostetter, of Lancaster, Pa., the wife of the first Vice-President of the Society. Mrs. Hostetter has gathered one of the finest collections of "Stiegel Glass" in the United States, of which collection she showed many rare and beautiful specimens. The explanatory lecture proved Mrs. Hostetter to be an enthusiastic collector and a thorough student of the subject. After this unique intellectual treat the meeting was adjourned to prepare for the festivities of the evening.

## RECEPTION AND BANQUET.

A goodly company of ladies and gentlemen gathered in the spacious quarters of the Hamilton Club and spent a delightful hour in social intercourse preliminary to the annual banquet, which was set for seven o'clock in the banquet-hall of the Hamilton Club.

After grace had been said by Rev. John S. Stahr, D.D., LL.D., the following menu was enjoyed by the assembled guests:



Noodle Soup	
Roast Lancaster Turkey and Cranberries	
Mashed Potatoes	
Dried Corn	Beets
Cole Slaw	
Fried Oysters and Celery Salad	
Mince Pie	Pumpkin Pie
Dutch Head Cheese	
Ice Cream	
Cakes	Coffee

Benjamin M. Nead, Esq., of Harrisburg, Pa., served as toastmaster and Mayor Frank B. McClain, of Lancaster, entertained the company with several songs rendered in fine style, after which wise and witty words were spoken by Mayor McClain, Dr. Henry H. Appel, Dr. H. M. M. Richards, Ulysses S. Koons, Esq., and Henry S. Borne-man, Esq. The banquet concluded with a silent toast to the memory of Col. Thomas C. Zimmerman.

Thus ended the twenty-fourth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania-German Society. As the large company of guests slowly dispersed, they were unanimous in the enthusiastic expressions of their appreciation of the hospitality of President Hensel, the Hamilton Club and the citizens of Lancaster in general. The interesting and instructive programme also called forth many comments of praise. Intellectually as well as socially, therefore, the Lancaster meeting of 1914 must be regarded as one of the very best of the many good meetings of the Pennsylvania-German Society.



---

# Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania= German Society

HON. GEORGE F. BAER, LL.D.

HON. JAMES A. BEAVER, LL.D.

HON. MAURICE C. EBY.

WILLIAM LAUBACH, ESQ.

PROF. LEWIS S. SHIMMELL, PH.D.

HON. GEORGE FRANKLIN HUFF.

GEORGE RUEGER OBERHOLTZER.

THOMAS WILLIAM SAEGER.

CHRISTIAN EDGAR TITZEL.

WILLIAM WEIS.

COL. THOMAS C. ZIMMERMAN, L.H.D.

[See minute in the Proceedings prepared by Special  
Committee.]

---





THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



GEORGE F. BAER, LL.D.

B. SEPT. 26, 1842; D. APRIL 26, 1914.

PRESIDENT PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY 1893.



**Hon. George F. Baer, LL.D.**

Hon. George F. Baer belonged to the fourth generation of his family in the United States. His direct ancestor, Christopher Baer (Bar), came from Zweibruecken, Germany, with two brothers, Milchoir and Johannes, in the ship *Phoenix*, from Rotterdam, in 1743, arriving in Philadelphia, September 30 of that year. He settled in Northampton County with his wife, Katherine Wingert, and there purchased a large quantity of land, giving a farm to each of his six married children. Jacob, the youngest son, was born in what is now Whitehall Township, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania, in 1761, married, and in 1800 moved to a farm in Maryland, near Mount Savage Station, Allegheny County, where he resided until his death. Major Solomon Baer, his son by a second wife, Mary Elizabeth Hersch, was born in Lehigh County (then Northampton), in 1794, and died in Somerset County, Pennsylvania, January 12, 1882. He married Anna Maria, daughter of George Baker, who was born February 2, 1797, and died October 5, 1888. He served as constable for several years and also justice of the peace, and held every rank in the militia from captain to brigade inspector.

George Frederick Baer, the eighth child of Solomon and Anna Maria (Baker) Baer, was born in Somerset County, Pennsylvania, September 26, 1842. He attended Somerset Institute until the age of thirteen, when he entered the office of the *Somerset Democrat*, working as a type-setter for two years. Then he studied another year at

Somerset Institute, served as chief clerk and bookkeeper at the Ashtola Mills, about ten miles from Johnstown, for another year, and in the fall of 1860, entered the Sophomore class of Franklin and Marshall College, at Lancaster. His course at college was interrupted by the Civil War. With his brother Harry he purchased the newspaper on which he had served his boyhood apprenticeship, *The Somerset Democrat*, and soon was left in sole charge of it as his brother became an officer in company B, 54th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. During this period he continued his studies as he intended to return to college and complete his course. In August, 1862, he raised a company of volunteers which was mustered into the United States service with young Baer, not yet twenty years of age, as captain. His regiment joined the Army of the Potomac at the second battle of Bull Run and fought at Antietam, Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville. Captain Baer was mustered out of service May 26, 1863, and returned to Somerset.

He at once began to read law with his brothers William and Herman and was admitted to the bar in April, 1864. On January 22, 1868, he was admitted to the bar of Berks County, establishing his office and residence in Reading, Pennsylvania. Here his practice grew rapidly. In 1870 he became counsel to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad and later became a director of the same. About this time he became a trusted confidential legal adviser in Pennsylvania of J. Pierpont Morgan and was prominent in the reorganization of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company in 1893, of which company he became the President in 1901. In the words of another: "The entire system has prospered under President Baer's wise conservative policies, and he will go down in history as one of the

great railroad executives of his time." He was also largely identified with the Reading Iron Company, the Temple Iron Company, the Pennsylvania Steel and the Cambria Steel companies, the Reading Paper Mills, the Penn National Bank, the Reading Hospital, the Reading Trust Company, Penn Common, the Wyomissing Club, the Reading Free Library, and the Berkshire Club. As President of the Park Commission he was largely instrumental in securing Penn Common from the county authorities as the property of Reading. He also erected the first modern office building in Reading, a seven-story structure of eighty rooms.

During his entire public life Mr. Baer's services as lecturer and platform speaker were in frequent demand. His printed addresses delivered before colleges and learned societies, at the dedication of the Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument at Allentown, and before popular audiences, all show the thoughtful student of men and affairs, in whom culture and logic were happily blended. He also took a deep interest in Franklin and Marshall College, served as a trustee from 1872, and as the head of its board from 1894 to the time of his death. In 1886 the college conferred on him the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) and in 1895 he was chosen Vice-President of the Alumni Association.

Although an ardent Democrat, he never accepted public office, was a strong "Gold Democrat," and by his "Appeal to Democrats" vigorously opposed William J. Bryan in his "silver heresy."

In 1866 Mr. Baer married Emily, daughter of John O. Kimmel, of Somerset, Pennsylvania, who was a most worthy and helpful companion in the active and varied interests of her prominent husband. From this union

sprang the following children: Marion, the wife of William N. Appel; Helen, the wife of William Griscom Coxe; Mary, the wife of Isaac Hiester; Emily, the widow of Frank L. Connard; and Nellie, the wife of Heber L. Smith.

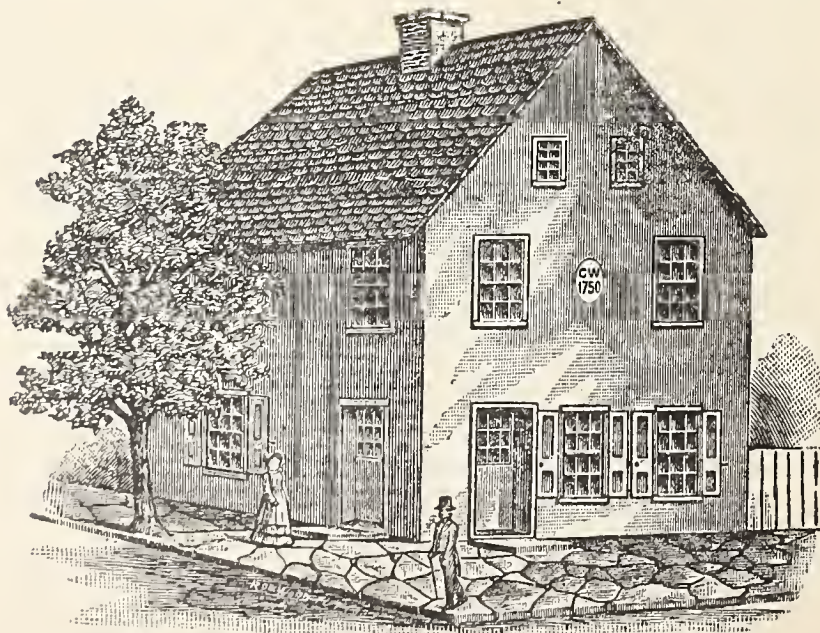
The church-home of the family was the Second Reformed Church of Reading.

Mr. Baer was one of the founders of the Pennsylvania-German Society and presided over the convention at which the formal organization was effected.

He died April 26, 1914.

As we survey the life and achievements of George F. Baer, the most prominent trait in his character shows itself in his predominant industry. He was a tireless worker, and in his own life illustrated the spirit of one of his best known addresses, "Work is Worship." He attained distinction and success not through influence or favor, but through his own indomitable will and strong belief in himself, supported by an industry that was well-nigh tireless. Truly in his life, character and achievements George Frederick Baer personified the sterling qualities of his Pennsylvania-German ancestry, by the cultivation of which qualities he became one of the leading citizens of his state and his nation.

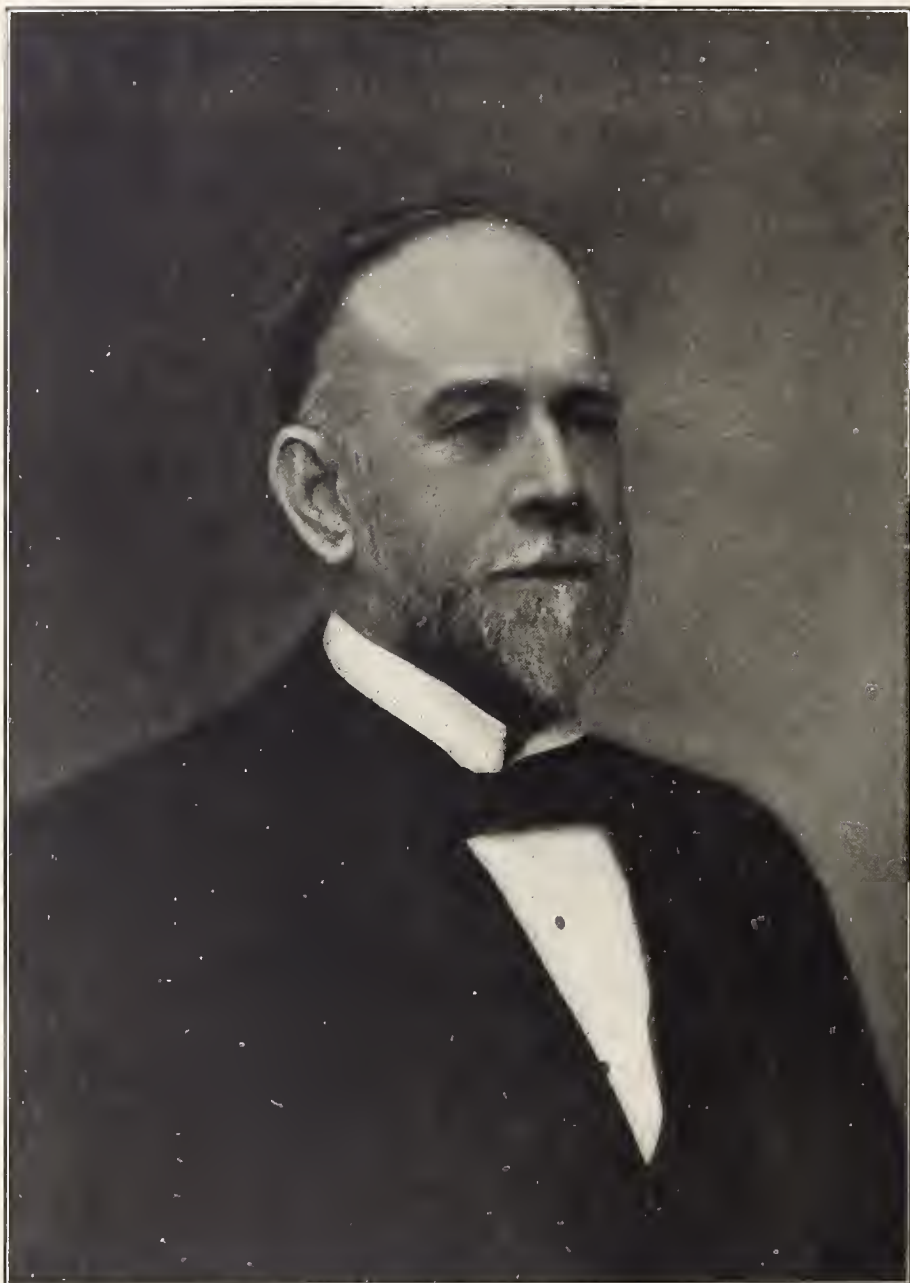
G. T. E.







THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



*James J. Beatty*

B. OCT. 21, 1837; D. JAN. 31, 1914.

PRESIDENT PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY 1905.



**Hon. James Addams Beaver, LL.D.**

James Addams Beaver was born at Millerstown, Perry County, Pa., October 21, 1837. His father, Jacob Beaver (b. Nov. 28, 1805—d. Aug. 17, 1840), was a son of Peter Beaver (b. Dec. 25, 1782—d. Aug. 26, 1849), who married Elizabeth Gilbert and was a son of George Beaver (b. May 1, 1755—d. Jan. 1836), who married Catharine Kieffer and was a son of George Beaver.

The mother of the subject of this sketch was Ann Eliza Addams (b. Jan. 30, 1812—d. June 29, 1880), whose paternal grandmother was Barbara Ruth, of Berks County, and her maternal grandmother was Lydia Miller (b. Jan. 2, 1791—d. March 5, 1819), of the same county, whose mother was Elizabeth Feather, the daughter of Maria or Mary Levan.

The Beavers came from Alsace in 1740, the Kieffers came from Germany in 1748, and the Gilberts also came from Germany. Peter Beaver was a clergyman in the Methodist Episcopal Church and George Beaver served in the 4th Pennsylvania Battalion under Col. Anthony Wayne in the American Revolution. All the greatgrandfathers of James Addams Beaver, George Beaver, Samuel Gilbert, Isaac Addams, and Jacob Miller served in the Revolutionary War. William Addams, another ancestor, came from England and laid out the town of Adamstown, Lancaster County, Pa., about 1761.

James Addams Beaver was graduated from Jefferson College, Canonsburg, Pa., in 1856, read law and was ad-

mitted to the bar in 1858, practicing from 1859 to 1861, when he entered the service of his country and became Second Lieutenant of the Second Pennsylvania Infantry. On October 21, 1861, he was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel of the Forty-fifth Pennsylvania Infantry and on September 8, 1862, he became Colonel of the 148th Pennsylvania Infantry. He was breveted Brigadier-General of Volunteers for highly meritorious and distinguished conduct throughout the campaign, particularly for valuable services at Cold Harbor while commanding a brigade, and was honorably discharged, December 22, 1864. He was shot through the body at Chancellorsville, May 3, 1863, was shot in the side at Petersburg, Va., in June, 1864, and lost a leg at Ream's Station, August 24, 1864.

Upon his return from the war he resumed the practice of law at Bellefonte, Pa., and married Mary A., the daughter of Hon. H. N. McAllister on December 26, 1865.

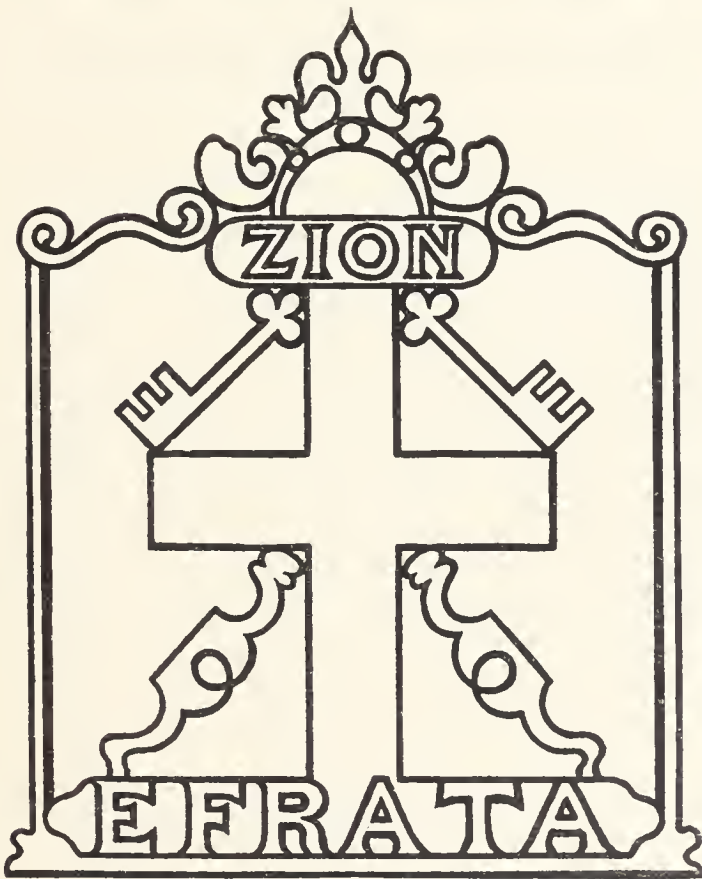
From 1870 to 1887 he served as Major-General of the National Guard of Pennsylvania, was defeated for Governor of Pennsylvania by Robert E. Pattison in 1882, but was elected to succeed him in 1886, and served as Judge of the Superior Court of his native state from 1896 till his death, which occurred January 31, 1914. He was president of the board of trustees of Pennsylvania State College, a delegate to the National Republican Convention in 1880, vice-moderator of the Presbyterian General Assembly in 1888 and 1895, a member of the President's Commission to investigate the War Department in 1898, and a delegate to the General Missionary Conference, Edinburgh, in 1910.

He received the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws

(LL.D.) from Hanover College, Indiana, Dickinson College, Pennsylvania, and the University of Edinburgh, Scotland.

Governor Beaver was elected to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, January 11, 1893, and served as president of the same in 1905.

G. T. E.



---

### **Hon. Maurice C. Eby.**

Maurice C. Eby was born at Middletown, Pennsylvania, in May, 1846. He was the eldest son of David Rupley Eby and Elizabeth Gross Eby. Before he was one year old, his parents removed with him to Harrisburg, which city continued to be his home for the remainder of his life.

He was graduated from Lafayette College, and after leaving college he took a tour abroad, and was absent for more than three years. Most of his time abroad was spent at Geneva, Switzerland, and Carlsruhe, Baden. To pleasure and sight-seeing he added the more serious business of acquiring a practical knowledge of the German language, visiting at intervals many of the old world cities.

He began his business career at Harrisburg as a merchant in 1871.

As a young man he was the patron of manly sports, and withal a practical reformer. A lover of animate nature, he could not endure the ill treatment or abuse of the faithful beast of burden and the domestic animals about him. He was officially appointed an agent for the prevention of cruelty to children and animals, and he did not hesitate to enforce the law against cruelty to dumb animals and the ill treatment of children. He was known as a practical and kind-hearted agent of these societies.

In public life he was to a degree active. As Mayor and chief executive of the city of Harrisburg during the years 1893, 4 and 5, he served conscientiously and faithfully,

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



MAURICE C. EBY.

B. MAY, 1846; D. APRIL 4, 1914





retiring gracefully, with no other aim for the rest of his life, as he himself put it, than "To remain a good citizen, obeying all the laws of the Commonwealth and the ordinances of the city; determined to perform a good deed daily, and make a blade of grass grow where none grew before."

Mr. Eby was an active member of the Harrisburg Board of Trade, and became widely interested in municipal affairs. He served as president of the Board of Trade during the year 1901, and remained interested in the affairs of Harrisburg until his death.

He was a lover of the past, and an absorbing reader of everything that pertained to it. He loved to wander through the foothills of history, but never arose to the higher planes of research and constructive work, although he was a valuable adviser and instructive conversationalist in that domain.

He was an active member of the Historical Society of Dauphin County, Pennsylvania, for upwards of twenty-five years. He was one of the founders, and for a number of years a faithful member of the executive committee of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

Mr. Eby was unmarried. He had scores of friends. His humane disposition, large-heartedness, and hospitable traits endeared him to all. He died, after some period of acute suffering, on Saturday, April 4, 1914, at the age of sixty-eight.

---

### Germaniaun:

Gerard: by Michael Wilmeyer, 1798

---

### William Laubach.

William Laubach, born in Plainfield Township, Northampton County, Pa., February 18, 1833, was a son of Abraham Laubach (b. Nov. 19, 1808—d. Sept. 15, 1890), whose father, Adam Laubach (b. Dec. 23, 1766), was a son of John George Laubach (b. Nov. 11, 1723), and a grandson of Christian Laubach, who was born in Germany, emigrated from the Palatinate in August, 1738, and arrived in Philadelphia, September 16, 1738.

The mother of William Laubach was Lydia Beidelman (b. April 12, 1809—d. April 30, 1895), a daughter of Abraham Beidelman (b. Nov. 26, 1772—d. Sept. 11, 1857), a son of Samuel Beidelman (b. May 30, 1750—d. April 16, 1836), whose father, Elias Beidelman (b. Sept. 27, 1707—d. Oct. 25, 1781), was born in the Palatinate and emigrated to Pennsylvania in 1730.

While a boy William Laubach attended the district school and worked on his father's farm. At the age of fifteen he took a position in a country store at Kesslersville, where he remained until 1853, when he came to Easton, Pa., and entered the store of the late Jacob Hay, then a prominent retail dealer in dry goods, with whom he remained about five years, after which he spent a year as clerk in the establishment of Jacob Rader, at that time one of the leading merchants of Easton. On April 6, 1860, he opened a dry goods store in a room 12 by 40 feet in size, on a part of the site the extensive establishment now occupies. From this humble beginning the business grew, more space was needed, one property after the other was

added, until now the firm of William Laubach and Sons occupies a business home with a frontage of one hundred and seven feet and a floor space of more than sixty thousand square feet. In 1908 the five sons of the founder of the business were taken into the partnership and the firm was incorporated under the name of William Laubach and Sons.

On Aug. 19, 1860, Mr. Laubach married Mary Frances, daughter of the late George and Annie Horn, of Easton, Pa. This union was blessed with twelve children.

Mr. Laubach was prominent as a Mason, being a member of Easton Lodge, No. 152, F. and A. M., Easton Chapter, No. 173, R. A. M., Hugh De Payens Commandery, No. 19, Knights Templar, of Easton, and Rajah Temple, of Reading.

For sixty years Mr. Laubach was an active and influential member of the First Reformed Church of Easton. He served as a member of the school board, as a director in the Northampton National Bank and as a member of the Easton Board of Trade. "He was always interested in everything which promised to uplift the business, industrial, educational, moral and spiritual welfare of the community. His counsel was often sought and his opinions were freely accepted, though he was deferential and never advanced his personal ideas except in a modest and courteous way. He was of inestimable service and held the respect and in his latter days the veneration of this entire section. He was a liberal giver to the church and his charity in this community was limited only by his good judgment."

Mr. Laubach died July 30, 1914.

He joined the Pennsylvania-German Society October 25, 1900.

G. T. E.

---

---

**Prof. Lewis S. Shimmell, Ph.D.**

Lewis Slifer Shimmell, born September 13, 1852, in Springfield Township, Bucks County, Pa., was a son of Levi Oberholtzer Shimmell (b. 1826-d. 1903), whose father John Shimmell (b. 1800-d. 1860) married Hannah Oberholtzer (b. 1801-d. 1878). John was a son of Christian Shimmell (d. 1828) and a grandson of George Shimmell, who died in 1800.

The mother of Lewis S. Shimmell was Mary Slifer (b. 1824-d. 1877) whose father, John Slifer (b. 1800-d. 1859), married a Miss Shelly (b. 1802-d. 1867). John Slifer's father and grandfather were also named John and the greatgrandfather was Henry, who was born in 1700 and died in 1796. George Shimmell came to America in 1753, and Henry Slifer came in 1739; both came from Switzerland.

The subject of this sketch studied at the Wadsworth, Ohio, Seminary, and was graduated from the Millersville State Normal School, in the normal course in 1875 and in the scientific course in 1877.

In 1878 he married Sarah Bare, of Bareville, Lancaster County, Pa.

In 1886, while superintendent of the schools of Huntingdon, Pa., he established *The School Gazette*, of which he was the editor for many years. In 1893 he was elected to a position in the high school of Harrisburg, Pa., which position he filled in a most satisfactory manner for nearly a score of years. In 1900 he completed postgraduate

work in pedagogy, constitutional history and American history, for which the University of Pennsylvania conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. His thesis on "Border Warfare in Pennsylvania During the Revolution" has been widely circulated. He also wrote and published three successful text-books, "The Pennsylvania Citizen," "A History of Pennsylvania," and "Our State and Nation." Of "The Pennsylvania Citizen" 120,000 copies were sold in less than ten years.

Dr. Shimmell joined the Pennsylvania-German Society on November 7, 1907.

He died March 9, 1914.

G. T. E.





---

### **Hon. George Franklin Huff.**

John Frederick von Hoof emigrated from Berlin, Germany, about the year 1754. He was born July 8, 1734, and died April 26, 1816. His son was George Huff, who was born August, 1, 1779, and died February 24, 1845, and married Anna Mull. From this union sprang George Huff (b. 1813—d. 1858), the father of the subject of this sketch. The mother was Carolyne (b. September 5, 1817), daughter of Henry K. Boyer, whose father was Jacob Boyer (b. 1754—d. February 11, 1796).

George Franklin Huff was born at Norristown, Pa., July 16, 1842. He received his preliminary education in the public schools of Middletown, Pa., and later at Altoona, Pa., where he learned a trade in the car shops of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company. At an early age he entered the banking house of William M. Lloyd and Company.

In 1867 he removed to Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, to engage in the banking business. In 1871 he married Henrietta, daughter of the late Judge Jeremiah M. Burrell, of Pennsylvania, afterwards United States District Judge and Chief Justice of Kansas by appointment of President Franklin Pierce. He was a member of the National Republican Convention in 1880, where he was one of the memorable "306," who followed the lead of Roscoe Conkling in the effort to nominate General U. S. Grant for the Presidency. Mr. Huff was president of the Keystone Coal and Coke Company, one of the largest

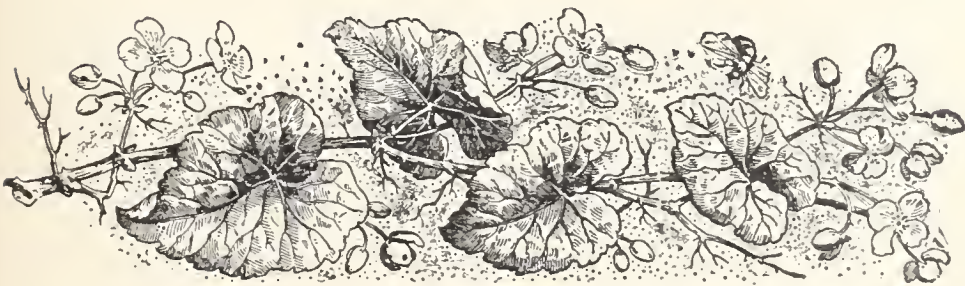


producers of gas and steam coal in the United States. He was also largely interested in many other business enterprises in various parts of Pennsylvania, in addition to his banking business in Greensburg, in which he had been engaged since his youth. He was also president of the Westmoreland Hospital Association.

In 1884 he was elected to the Senate of Pennsylvania, in which he represented the Thirty-ninth District for four years. He was elected to the Fifty-second Congress from the Twenty-first District, then composed of Westmoreland, Indiana, Armstrong and Jefferson Counties; was chosen Congressman-at-Large from Pennsylvania to the Fifty-fourth Congress; and was reëlected to the Fifty-eighth Congress.

After a life of such constant and varied activities he died April 18, 1912.

He was elected a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society November 1, 1906.



### **George R. Oberholtzer.**

The ancestor of George R. Oberholtzer came from the Palatinate and arrived in America from Rotterdam on September 30, 1727. The earliest name found on Mr. Oberholtzer's application for membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society was that of Samuel Oberholtzer or Oberholtz, who died in 1748. He was the son of Martin Oberholtzer, who died in 1774. Martin's father was also called Martin, was born March 25, 1764, and died October 2, 1833. The father of Martin Oberholtzer was John Oberholser (observe the spelling), who was born February 28, 1793, and died January 24, 1875. The son of John Oberholser was Isaac Kurtz Oberholser, born May 21, 1836, and the father of George Rueger Oberholtzer, the subject of this sketch.

George Rueger Oberholtzer was born September 20, 1867, at Terre Hill, Lancaster County, Pa., and after he had received the usual preliminary education in the schools of his native county, we find him serving the United States government as observer for the United States Weather Bureau at Charlotte, North Carolina. Later we find him at Erie, Pa., where he lost his life in an ice-boat accident on February 8, 1913.

Mr. Oberholtzer was elected to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society October 21, 1903.

G. T. E.

---

**Thomas W. Saeger.**

The name Saeger, spelled also Sager and Seger, is found in old records of Germany and Switzerland as far back as 1388, when Conrad Sager of Zug was killed by Austrians. In 1402 Burki Sager was a councillor in Bern and in 1553 John Sager was Governor of Arberg.

John Nicholas Saeger, born in Reichenbach, Bavaria, in 1694, became the ancestor of the greater part of the family in this country. With his wife, Anna Barbara, born in 1705, and their seven children he sailed from Rotterdam, Holland, in the ship Richmond and Elizabeth and arrived in Philadelphia on September 28, 1733. He settled upon a tract of 250 acres along the Coplay Creek in Whitehall Township, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania, which he secured by a warrant dated March 28, 1737. The plant of the Lehigh Portland Cement Co. is now located on this land. This land he farmed until his death, when, by will dated October 22, 1753, and probated February 5, 1762, it became the property of his two oldest sons. He was a Lutheran in faith and worshipped at the Jordan Lutheran and at the Egypt churches. He died in January, 1762, survived by ten of his thirteen children.

Jacob Saeger was born October 29, 1774, and was a farmer on a part of the old Saeger tract in Whitehall Township. In 1815 he removed to Allentown, Pennsylvania, where, with his brother Daniel, he erected a gristmill and engaged in mercantile enterprises. He married Margaret, daughter of Martin Mickley, with whom he

had eight children: Sarah, Catharine, Charles, Ann, William, Abigail, Mary and Rebecca. Abigail married Christian Pretz and Rebecca married Henry Weinsheimer, both of which gentlemen became prominent in the Lutheran Church and the mercantile life of Allentown, Pennsylvania.

William Saeger was born September 4, 1806, and later in life became an extensive dealer in grain, a manufacturer of lumber and proprietor of grist-mills. From 1862 to 1883 he served as president of the Allentown National Bank. In 1833 he married Hannah, daughter of Daniel Gangewere (b. November 12, 1809—d. June 23, 1887), with whom he had three sons: Alfred G., Jacob H., and Thomas W. William Saeger died March 10, 1893.

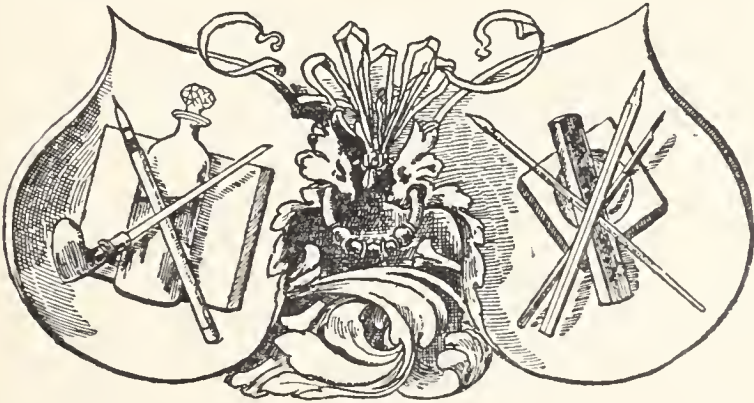
Thomas W. Saeger, the subject of this sketch, was born in Allentown, Pa., November 30, 1843. He received his earlier education in the public schools of his native city and the Allentown Academy, and was graduated in 1863, from Pennsylvania College, Gettysburg, Pa., where he heard President Lincoln deliver the speech that has since become a classic in English literature. Upon graduation he accepted a position in the Allentown Rolling Mills, but later went to Duluth, Minn., where for several years he had charge of a grain elevator. Upon his return to Allentown for a number of years he engaged in the milling business.

On January 26, 1875, he married Florence Troxell of Allentown, Pa. He died November 19, 1913. Mr. Saeger had travelled extensively in Europe, Egypt and the Holy Land and was a member of St. John's Lutheran Church of Allentown, the Livingston Club, the Lehigh Country Club, the Lehigh County Historical Society, the Pennsylvania-German Society and the Sigma Chi Fraternity.

Thomas W. Saeger was a Christian gentleman, cultured and refined, fond of literature, art and music. As a business man, he was keen and energetic, the very soul of honor; as a citizen, he was interested in all that made for the progress and the uplift of the community. He was, moreover, a man of deeply religious nature, well acquainted with the doctrines of the Lutheran Church, which he several times represented at the meetings of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania and the General Council of North America. In politics he was a Republican, but reserved the right to think for himself. For many years he was a very useful and enthusiastic member of the board of trustees of Muhlenberg College.

Mr. Saeger was elected to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society January 15, 1897.

G. T. E.





### **Christian Edgar Titzel.**

The ancestors of Christian Edgar Titzel came from Reiken or Recken in Germany and landed in Philadelphia in 1751.

John Jonas Rupp, born November 3, 1729, died May 21, 1801, had a son Martin Rupp, born September 15, 1769, died July 18, 1843, whose daughter Mary Rupp, born May 10, 1810, died October 1, 1882, married a Titzel, and became the mother of John Martin Titzel, born March 19, 1832, died June 16, 1905, who in turn became the father of the subject of this sketch.

Christian Edgar Titzel was born at Irwin Station, Westmoreland County, Pa., May 4, 1875. He was manager of the Lancaster County Railway and Light Company and was a prominent member of the First Reformed Church of Lancaster, Pa., as well as a highly esteemed citizen of the community. At the time of his death he was a trustee of the First Reformed Church.

He died of cerebral hemorrhage at the early age of 37 years, on March 30, 1913.

Mr. Titzel was chosen a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society November 5, 1908.

G. T. E.

---



---

**William Weis.**

The ancestor of William Weis came from Baden, Germany, in 1852. His grandfather on the paternal side, Johann Weis, born April 18, 1794, died June 16, 1876, was Burgomaster at Altsimonswald, Amt Waldkirch, Baden, Germany, for forty years. Burgomaster Weis had a son named Andrew, born September 7, 1829, died May 2, 1882, who was the father of the subject of this brief sketch. The mother of William Weis was Pauline Buehrer, born January 20, 1835, a daughter of Francis Xavier Buehrer, who was born in 1794, and, having been a Revolutionist in Germany, came to America in 1848 at the time that Franz Sigel and others were obliged to leave.

William Weis was born at Reading, Pa., on April 17, 1857, later became an apothecary in New York City, where he resided at No. 213 West 34th Street. He died April 1, 1912.

He had been elected to associate membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society October 20, 1899.

G. T. E.





# Pennsylvania:

## THE GERMAN INFLUENCE IN ITS SETTLEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

---

A Narrative and Critical History

---

PREPARED BY AUTHORITY OF  
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY

PART XXVII  
*THE DIARIUM OF  
MAGISTER JOHANNES KELPIUS*



PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

**Publication Committee.**

JULIUS F. SACHSE, Litt.D.

DANIEL W. NEAD, M.D.

J. E. B. BUCKENHAM, M.D.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



JOHANNES KELPIUS.

FROM THE ORIGINAL CANVAS BY DR. CHRISTOPHER WITT, NOW IN THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.



The Diarium  
of  
Magister Johannes Kelpius

WITH ANNOTATIONS BY  
JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE

PART XXVII OF A NARRATIVE AND CRITICAL HISTORY  
PUBLISHED BY  
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY



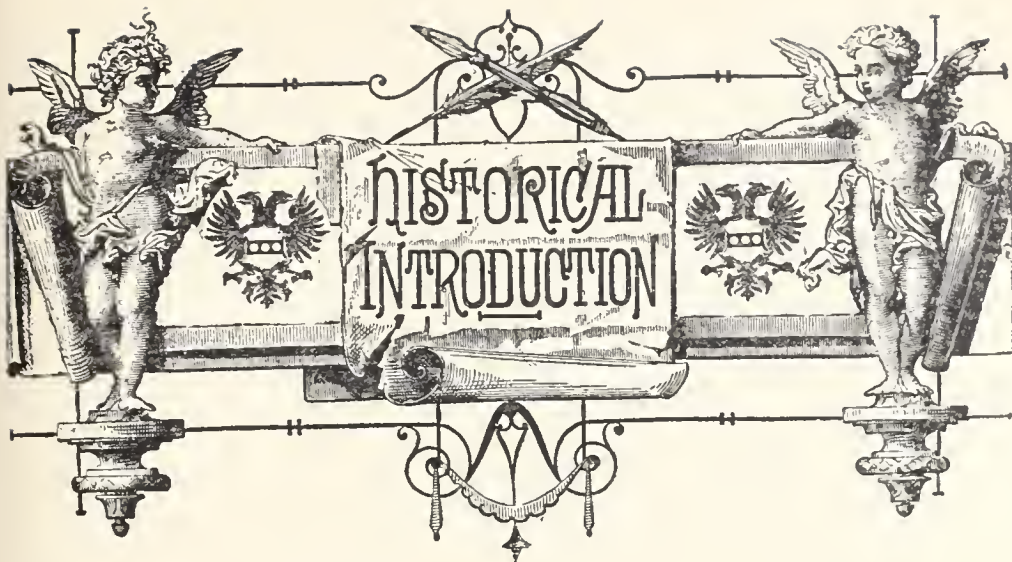
LANCASTER, PA.  
1917

---

COPYRIGHTED 1917  
BY THE  
Pennsylvania German Society.

---

PRESS OF  
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY  
LANCASTER, PA.



# I.

## THE JOURNAL OF KELPIUS.



Magister Johannes Kelpius, the leader of the band of German Pietists who came to these shores in the year of grace 1694, and settled on the banks of the Wissahickon, will always remain one of the most picturesque characters of our early Pennsylvania-German history; the more so on account of a certain air of mystery and romance which

has thus far enshrouded his personality.<sup>1</sup>

Kelpius and his company of German Pietists located

<sup>1</sup> For a full account of Kelpius, see "The German Pietists of Provincial Pennsylvania," Philadelphia, 1895, pp. 219-250.

themselves in what was then unbroken wilderness upon the hills overlooking the Wissahickon Creek, a small stream which winds its way through rocky forest dells and valleys until it mingles its crystal waters with the Schuylkill River.

Changing the scene to the present day, the wilderness where Kelpius and his followers located in the last decade of the seventeenth century, and erected their tabernacle, is now a built-up part of the city of Philadelphia, known as the twenty-first ward, while the Wissahickon with its romantic dells, valleys and rugged hills is now a part of Philadelphia's great natural pleasure ground, known far and wide as Fairmount Park.

Unfortunately Kelpius, in his modesty, left but little written record of the great work performed by him during the fourteen long years that he lived on the banks of the romantic Wissahickon. How earnestly he sought to improve the morals and spiritual condition of the rude and heterogeneous population that was then scattered through eastern Pennsylvania, is shown by the many traditions and legends that have survived for two centuries.

By reason of his scholarly attainments, devout life, independent bearing, and, it may be said, broad humanity, together with his repeated refusals of worldly honors and civil power, that were at various times thrust upon him, the magister on the Wissahickon stands out in bold relief as a prominent example of piety and disinterestedness.

There can be but little doubt that this devout scholar, who thus voluntarily banished himself from the fatherland home and friends had many difficulties to contend with, both within and without the community, and that his position at the head of such a fraternity was anything but a sinecure. There were conflicting interests to equalize and,

J. N. J.  
The Lamenting Voice  
of the  
Hidden Love,  
at the time  
when she lay in Misery & forsaken;  
and oppressed by the multitude  
of Her Enemies  
Composed by one  
In Kumber.

---

Mich. vii 8 9. 10

Rejoyce not against me O mine Enemy: when  
I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the  
Lord shall be a light unto me. I will bear the  
indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned  
against him until he plead my cause, & exe-  
cute judgment for me: he will bring me forth  
to the light, & I shall behold his righteousness.  
Then ~~shall~~ She that is mine enemy shall see it,  
and shame shall cover her which said unto me,  
Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall  
behold her: now shall she be trodden down as  
the mire of the streets.

---

*Aster signifies Secret, or Hidden, & Haman, &  
multitude of troubles.*

---

Pennsylvania in America 1705

---

*B. That Cumber is, here above, speld with  
a K, & not with a C, has its peculiar Reason:*

upon more than one occasion, stubborn minds to combat. When internal dissensions threatened the fraternity it was always left to Kelpius to use the olive branch.

So far as known to the present writer, but two manuscript volumes of Magister Kelpius have come down to us;

*Opus literarium*  
*ad .aurios in & extra*  
*Pennsylvaniam missas*  
*ex deserto*  
*Johanne Kelpio*  
*Transylvanica*  
 1694 ff 1703-4-5-6-7

FAC-SIMILE OF TITLE PAGE OF THE KELPIUS JOURNAL.

one a volume of hymns and music,<sup>2</sup> the other, which is the subject of this paper, is his journal or *diarium* in Latin with its daily entries during the voyage from London to Pennsylvania. This commences on the first day of January, 1694, and ends on June 24, the passage having taken ten weeks, the actual voyage starting on the seventh day of February. He divides his entries into six periods and

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 234-243.



three weeks, which covers seventeen pages of the journal; after the following introduction, which is apparently a quotation from Seneca, is headed:

*Seneca de refor.*

*Patriam meam transire non possum, omnium una est, extra hanc nemo propi ci potest. Non Patria mihi interdicitur sed locus in quamcumq; terram venio, in meam venio, nulla exilium est, sed altera Patria est. Patria est ubicumq; bene est. Si enim sapiens est peregrinatur, si stultus, exulat.*

*Magnam virtutis principium est, ut dixit paulatim exercitatus animus visibilia & transitoria prima commutare, ut postmodum possit derelinquere. Delicatus ille est adhuc, cui Patria dulcis est; fortis autem iam cui omne solum Patria: Perfectus vero cui Mundus exilium est.*

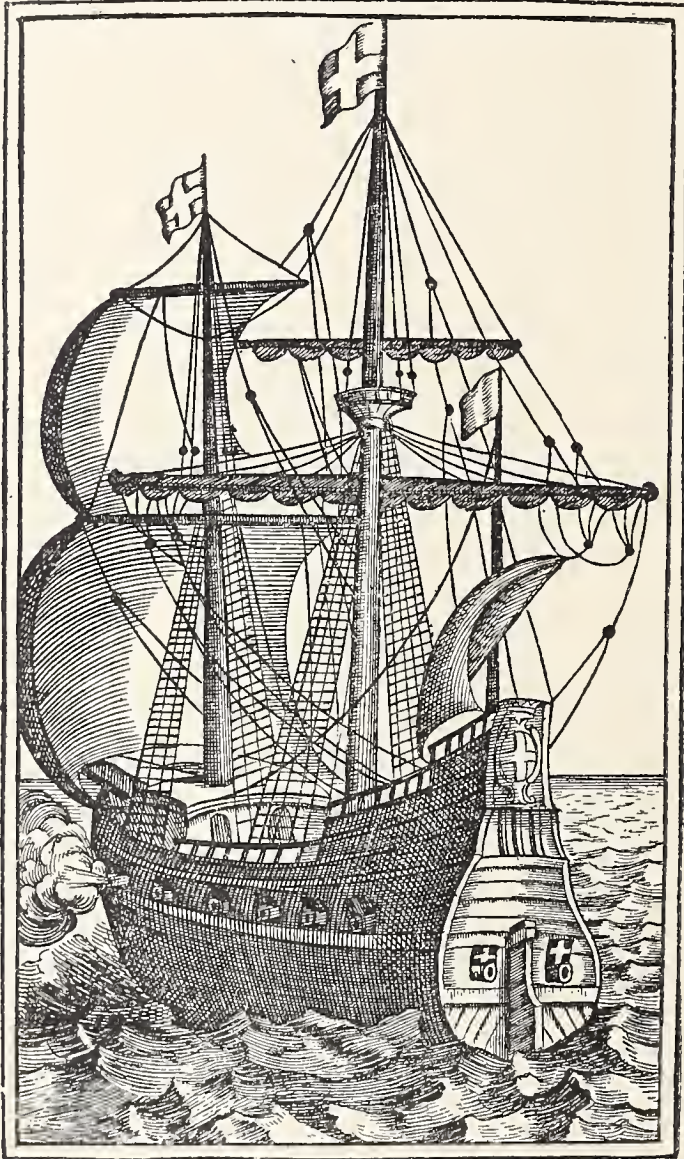
FAC-SIMILE OF INTRODUCTION.

(Translation.)

“SENECA DE REFOR.”

“I cannot go beyond my country: it is the one of all; no one can be banished outside of this. My country is not forbidden to me, but only a locality. Into whatever land I come, I come into my own: none is exile, but only another country. My country is wherever it is well; for if one is wise he is a traveller; if foolish an exile. The great principle of virtue is, as he said, a mind gradually trained first to barter visible and transitory things, that it may afterwards be able to give them up. He is delicate to whom his country is sweet; but he is strong to whom every single thing is his country; indeed he is perfect to whom the world is exile.”

The next leaf may be called a title, and sets forth that the following are "Literal copies of letters to friends in and out of Pennsylvania, sent from the wilderness by Johanno Kelpio, Transylvania, 1694-1703, 4, 5, 6, 7."



THE GOOD SHIP "SARA MARIA," CAPT. TANNER, MASTER.  
(*Sara Mariabonae Spei.* Kelpius.)

*Johannes Kelpius  
Transylvanus*

J. N. J.

(IN THE NAME OF JESUS)

A. D. 1694.



N the 7th of Jan., I, convinced by God, resolved upon going to America, my companions being: Henry Bernard Cöster,<sup>11</sup> Daniel Falkner,<sup>12</sup> Daniel Lutke, John Seelig, Ludwig Bidermann,<sup>13</sup> as well as about 40 other companions, some of whom were numbered (mustered), and others convicted by God, in Germany, had as yet in the preceding year, resolved upon that voyage.

February On Feb. 7th I engaged for them the ship, "SARAH MARIA," of good hope, Captain John Tanner, an Englishman, the vessel being hired at seven (7) English £ of Silver, which I paid out on board

<sup>11</sup> Henrich Bernhard Koster (Coster-Kuster). For full account of this early pioneer and Evangelist *cf.* "German Pietists in Provincial Pennsylvania," pp. 251-298.

<sup>12</sup> Daniel Falckner. *Ibid.*, pp. 299-334.

<sup>13</sup> Ludwig Christian Biederman was the first member of the community to break his voluntary resolution of celibacy. Almost immediately upon his arrival in Germantown he married Maria Margaretha, the daughter of the widow of Rev. Johann Jacob Zimmermann. *Cf.* "German Pietists," pp. 460-472. They had been fellow passengers across the ocean.

J. N. J.

Anno 1694.

Septima Januarii convictus à Dio iter in Americam  
 institui. comitibus Henrico Bernhardo Costera, Daniele  
 Falkner, Daniele Lütke, Johanne Seelig, Lud-  
 wo Iddermanno et consiliis simul 40. viris, quoru  
 reconstituti ita convicti à Dio in Germania praevalente  
 ac huc amo iter istud inspuerunt.

Conductam ipsi navim nomine SARRA NA RRA  
 BOXE SPES capitaneo Johanne Tamero Anglo  
 conducebam ego Septima Februarii pro septem argenti  
 libris Anglicanis quas in navis septemius exsolueba,  
 quam 13. ingressus eram reliqui autem 12. qui erat 3.

Prima haec dies in Tamisi fluvio Anglicano tranquilla  
 transigebatur à nostris à me maxima per tota gravi-  
 sanda: vesperi de ordigendis lectis confortatis fovebatur  
 quae velum in S. S. accendebat pro ut exiret  
 exiret <sup>salutaris pollicenda</sup>  
 "conditio sacro dejectus velum pro lecto, exiret <sup>salutaris pollicenda</sup>  
 scelus scelere cumulare; donec Maria solitaria  
 virginem Ethiopicam adscisceret, quae prius de punita-  
 te virginis Europaea informari volebat antequam  
 in <sup>in</sup> <sup>conubium</sup> <sup>consequeretur</sup> Georgius vero morbum gravissimum  
 in <sup>in</sup> <sup>conubium</sup> <sup>consequeretur</sup> Georgius vero morbum gravissimum  
 Secunda dies 12. Febr. Secunda nobis: Sed

Tertia fatalis erat. Mens praesaga. mala cum even-  
 tu felici mihi praesagiebat. Idem Falknerus de se effir-  
 mabat. Visitabamur primo à Militum Conscriptionibus  
 Regis. Dein vento contrario ab turbulentis. Propter  
 arensis admovebamur, quas effugere volentes anchoras  
 salutem quarebamus, quae ipse nos perdidisset, nisi Divi-  
 na Pronocia fecisset ut es. tante moles sub navis  
 navim perforare volens fractum fuisset ipsum. An-  
 chorae se deperdita turbine tandem ferebamur in sin-



the ship on the 14th of this month, having embarked on the 13th, but the rest had embarked on the 12th. ☾

14.8

22.4

This first day was passed tranquilly on the Thames river, by our people, by me (in this manner) for the greatest part. At night-fall a dispute arose concerning the arrangement of the beds, which (dispute) kindled the zeal in P. G. (puellis, Germanis—German girls?), so that disappointed in the pacific union of heart, I deemed my zeal for obtaining a single bed the heaven of Christ, (zelum and coelum, being here a je de mots). The lewdness might have increased (?) until Maria (solitaria, a spinster, lone woman) brought in an Ethiopian virgin, who would previously inform herself concerning the purity of an European maiden, before she consented to marriage. But George was afflicted with a most severe illness, the condition forbids me here, enough, wherefore in this manner he slept alone.

The second day 4. 15th Feb. was lucky for us (secunda and secunde—2nd & lucky, another je de mots). But the third was destined fatal. My apprehensive mind presaged evils with a fortunate outcome. Falkner said the same of himself. We were visited first by the impress-gang of the king. Then we were driven towards sand-banks<sup>14</sup> by a contrary and turbulent wind; wishing to escape these, we sought safety in our anchor, whereby we should have perished if not Divine providence had made it, that the great weight of the metal, which, under our ship, would have perforated the same had not the anchor been broken itself. Our anchor being lost in this manner, we were at length borne upon the sand-banks by the whirl. All, saving a few, feared the end was at hand. The Captain having fired off four cannon, called those who were near to the rescue, but took pity on none of us. We furled the sails and committed the vessel to the turbulent billows, whilst the sailors were despairing. I had hold(of) the turtle-dove, that is not to be deserted, about the middle (waist) from the begin-

15.4

16. ♀

(Page 2 of Ms.)

ning (Feb. 16) of the storm, a divine witness, when already I saw

---

<sup>14</sup> Probably one of the shoals known as the Goodwin Sands.

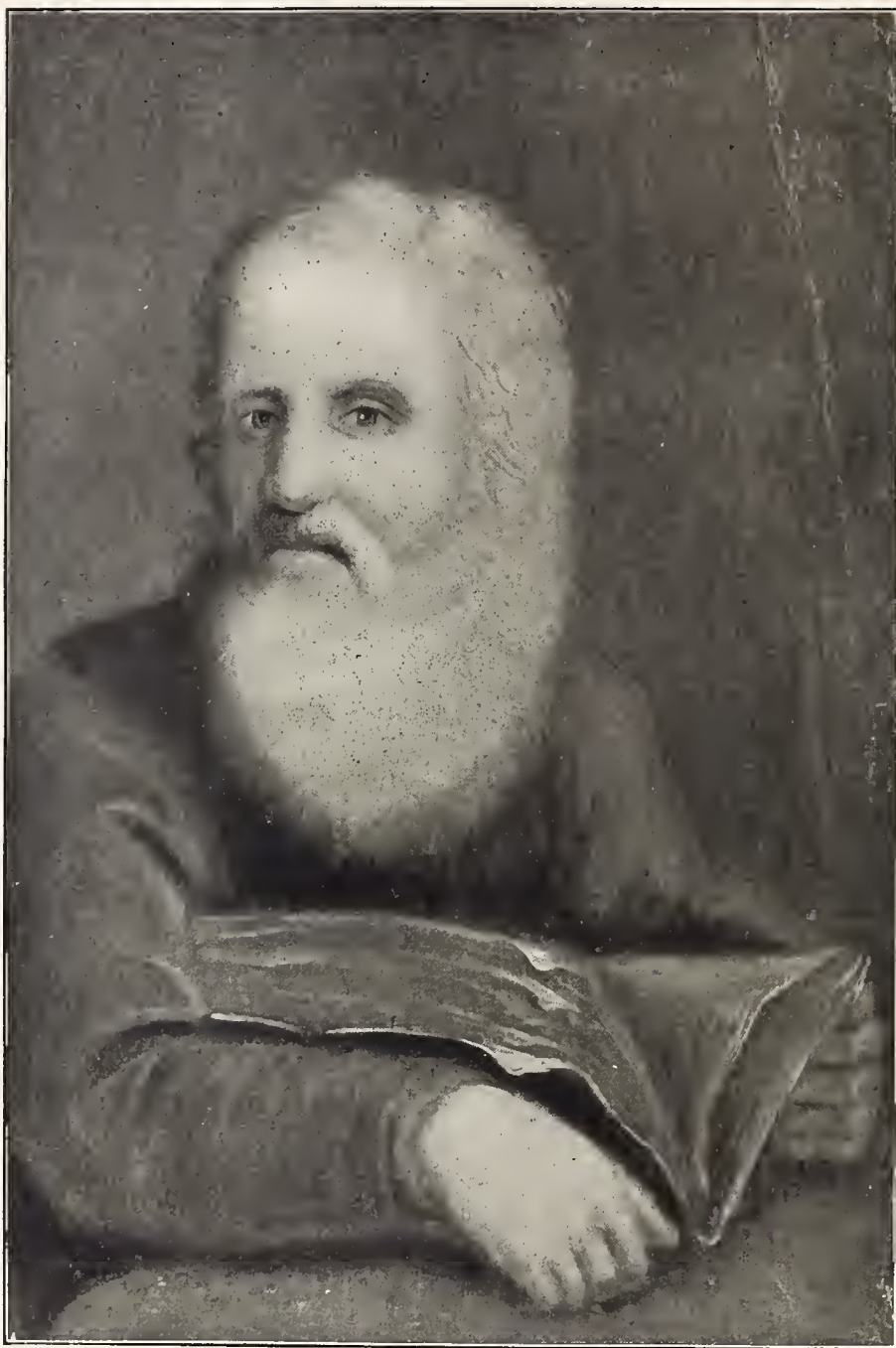
our pilot despairing in the midst of our distress, when I was admonished, likewise, that by bearing witness concerning the most certain aid of God, I should raise his faith and hope, but being agitated myself, I kept my thoughts for myself. I was admonished a second time, but seeing him intent on other matters and turned away from me, I held my peace in turn. All were despairing and invoked the name of Jesus, as if about to journey into another life. Then being admonished (divinely) for the third time, I said to the pilot: "Have faith in God, who certainly will save us." The pilot rejoiced, for he was not so ignorant of divine matters. He pressed my hands and said: "God alone can help me everywhere, on Him shall I hope." Said, done (No sooner had he said these words than they were fulfilled). The storm began to drive the ship away from the sand-banks into deep water, where casting anchor, we praised God in safety. Meanwhile Cöster, with the rest, had been pouring forth strong supplication to God (and indeed, about that time, when I began to collect my thoughts) as soon as I was admonished for the 3rd time, inwardly, and addressed the pilot, he had changed his entreaty to a prayer of thanksgiving, being sure his wish had been granted, though not knowing what just now was being done by us (with us).

I went below, rejoicing in our deliverance, to announce the glad tidings. I told them what had been done by me just a little while ago, and they, in turn, related their experience; therefore I no longer wondered at the divine virtue in me while I prayed, (their prayers had so powerfully aided me). I went up on deck and explained the matter more fully to the pilot, who began to praise the Lord with folded hands, especially when I added, *that still more dangers were imminent (threatening), but that I was fully convinced of the final aid of God.* Going below for the 2nd time, I also disclosed this matter to my brethren, when Falkner, filled with the spirit of God, poured forth fervent thanksgiving: Praised be the name of the Lord for ever! Amen!. Hallelujah!





THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



HENRICH BERNHARD KÖSTER.

ONE OF THE LEADERS OF THE KELPIUS COMMUNITY ON THE WISSAHICKON.

(Page 3 of Ms.)

February

The fourth day the Sabbath was, indeed, a Sabbath for us, 17. ½  
who, in this quietude, persevered in the praises of God, our 18. ☉  
Preserver.

The fifth day, which was of the sun (*lis-solis?*) the infant son of Henry Lorentz, died, aged 6 months, his remains were cast into the sea (or, "he fell into the sea"). We were again visited by the royal impress gang, who would have borne off as their booty three of the best attendants of our pilot (captain) under pretense of the Swedish nation (for Swedes they were) had not divine favor won over unto us the hearts of the soldiers; for Cöster had previously poured forth a most fervent prayer. By the aforesaid providence, those impressors carried off from a neighboring vessel, that was going to sail to America with us, three Belgian sailors. Thereafter we were happily borne by a gentle breeze from out of that dangerous place to one more secure, and there, having cast anchor, we remained through the night.

On the 6th day, we vainly sought for our lost anchor, but, a 19. ☾  
great calm arising, we were obliged to rest, making up for the delay by reading the Bible and dissertations on sacred subjects. At night we were in turn visited by the impress-gang, who carried off one of our younger servants, yet we, in turn, acquired a former servant and sailor of the king's.

On the 7th day, we were borne by a favorable wind over (past) rocky and sandy ledges and on the right, leaving behind for ever the shore of England. About even-tide there approached to us some men-of-war with 22 other vessels, bearing and accompanying Prince Ludwig of Baden from England to Holland. At night, casting anchor beyond the rocks, we slept securely and soundly (on either ear).

The 8th day (i. e. the 7th of our sailing), brought Sabbath and rest, for, happily, a south-wind blowing, we were borne to a place called "Downs" by the English, where the rest of the ships that were going to sail to America with us, were assembled.

21.8 Dea  
+

(Page 4 of MS.)

(PERIOD SECOND)

t

February

At that port (Downs)<sup>15</sup> we awaited for about 2 weeks for a favorable wind, and the royal mandate, shortening the long, weary hours by dissertations on sacred subjects and by study of the Bible. Meanwhile we sent letters to London and to Germany to Tob. Ad. Lauterbach<sup>16</sup> (Feb. 27th) also to others from whom we received answers full of most auspicious omens.<sup>17</sup> The other part (of our company) which had been excluded, at London, on account of their depraved manners, from us and our spiritual intercourse, wasting their time in brawls and fights, were a scandal even to the lower (inferior) sailors, who wondered that the young women were beaten by the men. But even the triumvirate itself (for 3 families had been excluded) was split up into factions, and had not one yielded to another, the matter might have come from words to blows, as I have said was done at the former fight.

March

On March 3rd our Captain received another anchor, like unto the one that was lost, though inferior to the latter, yet most acceptable unto us. Scarcely had we received this anchor when we were again visited by a furious storm, and what increased the danger, the two anchors, which we had cast, became interlocked and could hardly be adjusted (set aright) though it took a long time. Loosed, we were, meanwhile being borne nearer and nearer to the rocky and sandy ledges. We saw the cables sustaining the anchor of a ship not far off being torn asunder. We heard the boom of cannon of vessels in despair; at the same time we saw broken spars floating here and there. But what our fate would have been, I could not (was not allowed to) inquire, nevertheless we were extricated out of this danger, we were freed.

---

<sup>15</sup> "The Downs," a spacious roadstead in the English Channel affording an excellent anchorage. It is between the shore and the Goodwin Sands and is much used by the British Navy.

<sup>16</sup> Tob. Ad. Lauterbach, one of the leaders of the Philadelphiac Community.

<sup>17</sup> This was during the universal war then waged against Louis XIV of France, 1689-1697. In American history it is known as "King William's War."

(Page 5 of Ms.)

On the following day I received a letter from Samuel Waldenfield, residing in the "Lamp" on Frenchurch St., London, in which letter some money was assigned to me (a draft), sent from Holland by a devout (Lat. divina) virgin, Catharine Beerens, van Boswig, said money to be received of Samuel Standeriwk, at Deal,<sup>18</sup> who received me and my companion Seelig, very civilly, on the following day, and by way of conversation, he manifested great interest (was wonderfully delighted) in the affairs of the Pietists of Germany, and desired that we should often come to see him; but our unexpected departure on March 8th, frustrated our intention. For the man-of-war accompanying us, received orders from the King to set sail. Therefore, unfurling our sails, about sunset, we were borne along by the east wind with 19 accompanying vessels, whereof 3 were men-of-war.

March  
Divine  
Virgin

8  
4

Next day our Captain received instructions, from the admiral of the war-vessels, concerning his course of action on the voyage, by day and by night, in all events, in calm or storm, in peace or war. They read as follows:—

9. ♀

"Instructions for your (the) Boat or keeping Company with "their Majesty's Ship ye "Sandados Prize," under my Command:—

"If I weigh in ye day I will hauld from my foartop sail shrouds "and fire a Gunn. If in ye night I will putt a Light in ye main "topmast shrouds and fire a Gunn, which Light you are to "answer. If I weigh in fog I will fire 3 guns distinctly one after "another.

"If I anchor in ye night or in a fogg I will fire 2 Guns a small "distance of time one from ye other and putt aboard a Light "more than my constant Lights which Light you are to answer."

(Page 6 of Ms.)

"If i lye by or try in the Night, i will fire five Guns, and "keep a Light abroad more than my constant light in the Main- "Schrouds, and if through extremity of Weather we are forced to

March

<sup>18</sup> Deal, a seaport and market town in Kent, England. It has no harbor.



“lye a Holl or under a Mizon, i will fire three Guns, and put  
 “abroad two Lights of equal height more than my constant Light,  
 “and if i make sail in the Night after blowing Weather, or after  
 “lying by, or for any other reason, i will make the same sign as  
 “for weighing in the Night, wich Light you are to answer.

“In case of separation if we meet by day, the weathermost ship  
 “schall lower his Fore-Top-Sail, and those the Levard schall an-  
 “swer by Lowering their Main-Top-Sail.

“He that apprehends any danger in the Night schall fire Guns  
 “and put abroad Three Lights of equal height, and bear away, or  
 “Tack from it; but if it schould happen to be strange ships, then  
 “make false fires and endeavour to to speack with my (me); and  
 “to better to Ruon each other in the night, he that hails schall  
 “ask what schip is that, and he that is heilet schall answer Adven-  
 “ture, than he that hailet first schall reply Rupert.

(Page 7 of Ms.)

“If i have a desire to speak with you, i will hoist a Jack-Flag  
 “in my Mizon-Top-Mast-Schrouds, and make a Weft with my  
 “ensign.

“If you have a desire to speak with my, you schall hoist your  
 “Ensign in your Pain-Top-Mast-Schrouds.

“If in the night you chance to spring a Leak, keep firing of  
 “Guns, and showing of Lights.”

“Dated on Board their

Will Allen.

“Majesty’s Ship “Sandados Prize”

“March ye 9, 1693¼.

On the third day we were borne by a favorable wind, leaving,  
 10 at about noon, the Isle of Wight on the right. On the 4th day,  
 11 which was a Sunday, with bright sunshine, a most gentle, yet very  
 12 favorable breeze blowing, we entered the harbor of Plymouth (than  
 13 which we could have scarcely wished a better) about five o’clock  
 in the evening, and lo! the Belgian war-ships, ceding, as it were,  
 their station unto us, left the port. We, entering port, occupied  
 their former place, & now safely moored from billows and storms,  
 we had, moreover, to the west, our men-of-war, & a citadel, con-



If i have a desire to speak w. th you, 11a  
 will hoist a Jack-Flag, in my mizon-  
 Top-Mast-Skranes; and make a Weft  
 with my ensign.

If you have a desire to speak with  
 my, you shall hoist your ~~Fore~~ Ensign in  
 your Main-Top-Mast-Skranes.

If in the Night you change chance  
 to spring a Leak, keep firing of Guns, and  
 showing of Lights.

Dated on Board this  
 Maj. Ship Sandwich Prize  
 March 9. 1793

Wm. Allen

Tertia die secundo vento faciamur velis - 10  
 quibus circa meridiem à dextris insulam Wight 5  
 Et la lingua Solis erat sole serenissimo, aestivo 11  
 tenuissimus sed tamen juvenis mihi me, qui meliorem nobis 5  
 exortare vix potuimus intra barchas portum Plym-  
 thianum circa horam quintam. Perperam Accie  
 naves Belgica bellica nobis quasi locum cedentes gre-  
 dientes nobis ante portum obviā faciēbant in porte  
 locum nos vigetantes optimum occupabamus alli-  
 gantes navibus rupibus et prostrati anchora firmas-  
 tes. postea extra omnes fluctuum et procellarum  
 insulas habentes insuper ante nos ex barchis naves  
 bellicas et artem totidem, quod Anna dicit naves  
 freccia et seggubis parvas tormenta continentes

taining as many guns (cannon) as there are days in the year, namely 365.

(Page 8 of Ms.)

PERIOD THIRD.

At this place we tarried for five weeks, vainly expecting the royal convoys. Meanwhile we became familiar with sundry citizens of Plymouth. The rest of our time was spent in sacred exercises & meditation. I, for my part, received some letters from Cleves & Nüremberg, wherefore I was not so much in a quandary concerning the manner of our voyage, but I answered all objections satisfactorily, directing moreover other letters to Lauterbach, Mons de Wateville, Moerkamp & others, chiefly at London.

April 15 But when, on April 15th, Danish, Swedish & Spanish floats landed, we bargained with these for their convoy,<sup>19</sup> & gave up waiting for the royal vessels, & on the 18th, with a favorable south wind, the sea being clear, we ventured on our voyage, at about 10 a.m. But, lo! when we had scarcely left port, we were driven about by a contrary breeze, moreover, we descried three stately ships, which we first took to be French men-of-war, but found out afterwards they were Portuguese. During the night a heavy fog arose, so that we were borne along, as it were, blind-folded & lost the English coast, to which, resplendent in the evening sun, we had bidden farewell, directing our course westward with a favoring north-wind, & with 38 vessels accompanying, being mostly Spanish, these first discoverers but now hated settlers of the new world, conveying us, seemingly, towards a better hope.

On this day, on account of the opposition of ☉ ☿ 8 20. ♀ the superstitious crew expected a huge tempest, but an altogether indifferent sky permitted a prosperous course under Lat. 49° 33'. At the same time also on the following days 5 ☿ ☉ ☿ so that that formidable opposition neither from before nor behind exercised (?) their powers.

---

<sup>19</sup> In this war, under the league of Augsburg, almost the whole of Europe was arrayed against France.

(Page 9 of Ms.)

On this day the south wind blew rather violently. Hourly we traversed 5 English miles, but our convoys were scattered all day long & could hardly be kept together by their highest officers. At mid-day the wind veered from south to west, scarcely giving us time for furling sail, & awaiting, as yet, the dispersed vessels, our main-mast sail alone expanded, we ploughed leisurely, the hostile sea. So the most favorable aspect of the constellations had caused one of the worst storms.

Hereafter, on the 24th, under Lat.  $48^{\circ} 9'$ , our ships were gathered together. On the 25th, under Lat.  $47^{\circ} 49'$ , with a favorable east-wind, we bade farewell, in the evening, to our Spanish convoys, rewarding them also. The name of their highest officer was Nicholas De Rudder.

PERIOD FOURTH.

Leaving, therefore, the Spanish vessels 25-behind, we were borne from Lat.  $47^{\circ} 3'$  to Lat.  $43^{\circ} 58'$ , being favoured by a most delightful east-wind throughout the week. In longitude we traversed more than 300 leagues (1200 geog. mi.), so prosperous was the 2nd week of our voyage. But on the 1st day of the 3rd week, which was the 2nd of May, there blew an ugly west-wind, which sorely vexed us on the following night.

(Page 10 of Ms.)

3. An auspicious day. A north-wind drove us from our place.  
 4. In consequence of the wind changing to west, we were tossed about all night, being hurried along on the tempestuous gale. At the 3rd night-watch it veered towards the north. 5. Weathering fierce storms, we finally proceeded with a favorable north-wind.  
 6. Under Lat.  $49^{\circ} 55'$ , with west-wind, we sailed southward, until, at last, on the 7th, we passed through an unfavorable night. During the day, we encountered several storms, losing our fore-masts, that of the prow & 2 of the middle (the twin masts). Moreover, we were unable to ascertain our latitude, neither moon, sun, nor

- stars appearing; but a little before evening devotions, a north-wind cheered the sailors. 8. Under Lat.  $41^{\circ} 22'$ , we sailed along happily, restoring, in part, our lost masts.

## PERIOD FIFTH.

- 9.8 Our stormy week being at an end, we entered upon a warlike  
 + one. Scarcely had we arisen after a turbulent night, when squalls  
 10. 2/ prevented our refitting the masts. Early on the 10th, we beheld  
 from afar, three vessels. Presently they advanced toward us. Some  
 conjectured they were English ships homeward bound from American  
 shores. But when, after hoisting our colors, we perceived, they did  
 not reply, but kept on approaching nearer and nearer, we thought,  
 they were bent on an engagement. In this we erred not. For they  
 were French, & their largest vessel carried 22 cannon, the 2nd 10,  
 & the smallest 6 cannon, & since they sailed with a favorable  
 May wind, they challenged us to battle. We, having made preparations  
 for  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour, kept on the defensive only, & that so bravely,

(Page 11 of MS.)

that the largest vessel took to flight. Our companion vessel the "Providence," seeing this, came up to us, already victors, to the pursuit of the French vessels, which, now, all fled with every sail expanded. And because the "Providence" was of superior speed, she alone coped with the fleeing vessels, with such eagerness, as though we had gained a greater victory. Sometimes, however, whilst being greatly troubled by her three adversaries, she would wait for us to come up, until, at last, we obtained possession of the smallest ship, which carried six cannon. With this we were contented, although we could have captured the rest, yet, deeming that superfluous, we began to sing a song of triumph (paeon).

Strange to say, in this battle of four hours' duration, we were struck by three cannon-balls only, & that without any one's being hurt, & with but little damage to our vessel. On board the vessel we captured, one man had been wounded in his foot, another had his head torn off, & the remaining ships, what losses had they not sustained? On this and on the following day, we, marvelling at

divine Providence, worshipped & praised the name of God. But 11. ♀  
marry, the vicissitudes of human affairs! Again two vessels loomed  
up, are they friends or foes? We were in a quandary. We also  
recollected, that two French war-ships were still at large, & we  
had heard our prisoners remark, that one of those carried 80 can-  
non, & the other was an armored one. Hence we again prepared  
ourselves for another encounter. They however, altered their May

(Page 12 of MS.)

course & thus, what seemed to be our ruin, came happily off, & we,  
our fears being somewhat allayed, rested our weary limbs.

Occasionally, we were amused by the gambols of the monsters  
of the deep, some having the form of calves, others that of horses,  
and still others that of whales. Especially at night they presented  
a fine spectacle, when vying, as it were, in speed with our vessel,  
they seemed just as moving through a sea of fire, (Phosphores-  
cence). But, lo! 12. 12. Late in the morning another ship hove in  
sight, just as if six navigators had met, first three to two, then two  
to three (—for we were sailing already with our booty), lastly,  
one being offered to our view. Concerning this last vessel, our  
minds were uneasy but for short space, since no sooner had she  
appeared, than she withdrew. The French vessels returning from  
Martinique had thus far troubled us enough.

Sunday, bright sun-shine, under Lat.  $39^{\circ} 48'$ , laying care aside, 13. ♂. 13.  
we were cheered by a favorable east-wind; shortly before, it had  
been from the north. Then with heavy sea-weed (?), we ploughed 14. ☾  
the main. On the 15th, the wind veering to south, we slacked  
our course, meanwhile the sailors looked with covetous eyes at our  
French prey, grumbling at our captain, who kept appeasing his  
hunger for sugar, & quenching his thirst for cider (with which  
merchandise the ship was fraught), until he promised that all  
should be partakers, just as himself, of the unjust mammon, as  
soon as the latter should have been made of private right from (by)  
the lawful judges of these matters (pilfered from them).



## PERIOD SIXTH.

## (Page 13 of Ms.)

- May The fifth week of the warfare, the 16th day began under Lat.  
 16. 17. 39° 21', the 17th, morn advanced, presented a ship returning from  
 8. 21. Antego, though first preparing for battle with the same, yet we  
 + spent the remainder of the day most amicably, & entrusted letters  
 for London with the same, determining (settling) also the contro-  
 18. ♀ versy (dispute) concerning our French booty, from which we had  
 taken two cannon. On the 18th, east wind shortly before mid-  
 night winged our flight, but scarcely four sails were unfurled on  
 account of the lazy-tardy bulk of our French prey. We tarried,  
 19. 5. therefore, for the latter, & on the 19th, tired of waiting, we bade  
 farewell to the "Providence," leaving her in charge of the booty,  
 & so we went (proceeded) before alone, leaving all the ships be-  
 20. ☉ hind, that had set out with us from England. But on the 20th,  
 the wind being contrary and exceedingly strong, which hardly  
 21. ☾ moderated on the 21st & 22nd. At this juncture, I recalled a  
 22. ♂ He Prophet, x who prophesied for me x while yet in London, that  
 was Peter Cherubim would be the companion of our way & our protectors in  
 Blessed. danger, & that this would be a sign that we should accept of Divine  
 assistance, to wit, that although having left behind all other vessels,  
 yet we alone should precede with contrary wind, & should happily  
 23. draw (come) ashore in America, i. e. 23. The sixth week, looking  
 8 at our companions, you would say, they are snugly at Philadelphia,  
 + they were borne in love. North-wind also seemed to favor, but, as  
 if heaven had decreed otherwise, a west-wind visited us with storms,  
 when already in Lat. 37°, we were approaching Virginia, which we  
 May sought. Therefore on the 25th, we were driven northward to Lat.  
 24. 39°, whilst the sailors were becoming apprehensive, for a huge

## (Page 14 of Ms.)

4. ♀ vessel seemed to sail by, (Flying Dutchman?). But on the 26th,  
 25. late in the morning, we came, very unexpectedly, up to seven ships.  
 26. 1/2 These were returning from Virginia to England. To our great  
 dismay we learned from them, that we were as yet 250 leagues dis-  
 o tant from land——most agreeably to our reckoning. We entrusted



unto them letters to London, & bade farewell & directed our course 29. ☉  
 from Circins (?) to Notolybinn (?). Which line, also, we fol- 28. ☾  
 lowed on the 27th, the blessed day of Pentecost (Whit-Sunday) & 29. ♂  
 on the 28th & 29th. The seventh week was the most steadfast in 30. 8  
 inconstancy, for now we were borne south, now north. But on the +  
 31st, the wind turned from Circins (?) to north, presently to 31. ♀  
 Caecins, (north-east) then to east to Libanotus, and lastly, to south-  
 west. June 1st, just as yesterday, we experienced variable wind, June  
 but yesterday it was clear, to-day, however, we had rain-storms 1. ♀  
 (showers), & about eventide we were cherished (comforted) by a  
 huge parasite fish (Shirk), at the same time a strong north-east  
 wind steadily kept advancing us about two leagues per hour  
 throughout the entire night. The same north-east wind, though 2. ♀  
 less constant, favored us. During the morning hours, a dolphin of  
 medium size was caught in our (unmoved) anchor. He was yellow June  
 as gold, spotted with red.

(Page 15 of Ms.)

(The dolphins must have been wedged between anchor & poop!)  
 (When (while) from the opposite, our parasite of yesterday, with June  
 huge bulk, & seven foot length tickled neither our eyes so much, nor  
 our taste yet the dolphin filled out both, though not confirming  
 credibility (stapability) the fable of the ancients concerning the love  
 of music, unless, perchance, you should say our English crew erred  
 in the name. 3. To-day an uninterrupted & brisk north-east wind  
 drove us directly away from a ship we should otherwise have met. 3. ☉  
 Whether the latter were friend or foe, we could not tell. Neverthe-  
 less they seemed to entertain some fear & sailed back, whence they  
 had come. 4. Under lat.  $38^{\circ} 10'$  we had favorable north-east,  
 soon after changing to east, then to south-east under lat.  $36^{\circ} 53'$ , 4. ☾  
 where with full sail, we outstripped the birds, so that on the follow-  
 ing 5th & 6th, on the completion of our seventh week, we augured,  
 we should see dry land; nor should we have been deceived in our 5. ♂  
 augury, had not the wind changed from south to south-west. 6. 8  
 +  
 4. 7. & 8. & 9. The same south-west wind continuing, we were 7. 8. 9.

- land. 10. ☉ But yet, on the 50th day after our departure from  
 10. ☉ England, we touched the bottom of the sea at only 38 threads  
 (fathoms?  $38 \times 6 = 228$  feet).

But lo! for four hours we were tossed about by a double storm  
 & wind until,

(Page 16 of MS.)

- June  
 11. ☾ at last, north-east wind, so often longed for, favored us, which,  
 12. ♂ nevertheless, on the 11th, turned to north, so that, although al-  
 most entering port, yet we could not accomplish this end. 12.  
 From afar we descried three vessels, & from about 8½ a.m. to 12  
 noon, we beheld a huge eclipse of the sun under lat. 36° 45'.  
 And lo! the eclipse over, we entered by a most blessed influence  
 (considering externalities) the bay of Virginia (Chesapeake) to-  
 wards 8 p.m., casting anchor somewhat after midnight.

#### NINTH WEEK

8. 13  
 + Beginning with the new & ninth week, a good south-west blow-  
 4. 14 ing, we traversed 40 leagues, until, leaving the coast of Virginia  
 & sailing along that of Maryland, we went to the lord-protectors  
 15. 16 royal deputies (procurators region) to inform them of the why &  
 wherefore of our coming to the new world. Having tasted of the  
 fruits, which grew in great abundance along the shore, we pur-  
 sued the remainder of our way.

*The memorable excommunication of Falkner by Cöster, & that  
 of Anna Maria Schuchart, the Prophetess of Erfurt (Erphorti-  
 anae)!*

#### TENTH WEEK

In the tenth week. 19. we all went ashore (disembarked),  
 (literally "kissed the ground (earth)") 5. 22. Went to New  
 Castle; 23 ☉ to Philadelphia, & finally 24. ☾ to Germantown.

Then follow copies of the nine missives sent to persons  
 at home and abroad, viz.:

1. German letter to Henrich Joh. Deichman <sup>3</sup> in London, dated September 24, 1697 .....	17-20
2. To the same May 12, by Jan. van Leveringh <sup>4</sup> .....	21-34
3. Postscript to above by Johann Selig <sup>5</sup> .....	35-40
4. Missive to Mr. Steven Momfort <sup>6</sup> in Long Island, De- cember 11, 1699, in America Concerning the Pietists in Germany ( <i>English</i> ) .....	41-47
5. Letter to Rev. Tobias Eric Biorck, <sup>7</sup> Pastor of the Swed- ish Lutheran Church at Christiana ( <i>Latin</i> ) .....	48-60
6. To Maria Elizabeth Gerber <sup>8</sup> in Virginia, an answer to her letter, in which she requests an expression of my opinion concerning the Quakers ( <i>German</i> ) .....	61-83
7. To Magister Fabritius, <sup>9</sup> Prof. Theol. in Helmstad July 1, 1705 ( <i>German</i> ) .....	84-88
8. To his "Hertzens" Brother Deichman, July 23, 1705 ( <i>German</i> ) .....	89-91
9. Of the Threefold Wilderness State viz.: (1) The Bar- ren, (2) The Fruitfull & (3) the Wilderness of the	

<sup>3</sup> Henrich Johann Deichman, leader of the Philadelphiac Movement in Europe.

<sup>4</sup> Jan. Van. Leveringh, a member of the Levering family who returned to Europe. Cf. "German Pietists," p. 338.

<sup>5</sup> Johann Gottfried Selig, one of the leaders of the Kelpius Community. For biographical sketch cf. "German Pietists."

<sup>6</sup> Stephen Mumford (born 1639; died July, 1701) is accredited with being the founder of the Seventh-day Baptist Church in America. Cf. "German Pietists," pp. 136 et seq. Also "Seventh Day Baptists in Europe and America," by Professor Corlies F. Randolph, Vol. II, Plainfield, N. J.

<sup>7</sup> Rev. Tobias Eric Biorck, pastor of the Swedish Lutheran Church at Christiana (Wilmington, Del.).

<sup>8</sup> Maria Elizabeth Gerber in Virginia. The identity of this person has not been solved.

There are no records known that any Germans were in Virginia at that early day, yet some of the early records in the Halle orphanage seem to indicate their presence.

<sup>9</sup> Magister Johannes Fabricius, professor in the University of Altdorf, tutor of Johannes Kelpius.

Elect of God, anno May 25, 1706, To Hester Palmer<sup>10</sup> in Long Island in Flushing (*English*) . . . . . 91-101

These letters, as will be seen, are somewhat rhapsodical, and filled with obscure illusions to mystical subjects and scriptural quotations. A vein of true piety, however, pervades every missive, the whole being an evidence of the survival of superstition at that late day, strangely mingled with the observed facts of science.

<sup>10</sup> Hester Palmer in Flushing, Long Island. Identity not established. Evidently a member of Steven Mumford's congregation.



BOOKPLATE OF THE LONDON SOCIETY FOR PROPAGATING THE GOSPEL IN FOREIGN PARTS.





THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



REMAINS OF THE ANCHORITE CELL OF MAGISTER KELPIUS.

NEGATIVE BY JULIUS F. SACHSE, LIT. D., 1895.



I.

LETTER TO HEINRICH JOHANN DEICHMAN,  
LONDON, ENGLAND.

COPY OF A LETTER FROM PENNSYLVANIA TO LONDON, TO MR.  
HEINRICH JOHANN DEICHMAN.

February 24<sup>th</sup>, 1697.

*Faithful Fellow Champion Deichman!*

**U**OUR esteemed favor received with joy, and there resounds from "The Call to Wisdom," which you enclosed, such an echo in our spirit, as though wisdom herself had meant us. We behold the harmony of divine discipline by virtue of a sympathetic agreement of your centre with ours, and although the radiant roads from and to the latter, cross each other in an endless manner, yet with all this diversity, the aspect of the upper huts of our mother, manifold wisdom, becomes more dear and joyous. Therefore we are not angry because of your cross and opposition roads, just as you, we hope, are not angry with ours, because, indeed, from the stroke of the cross, the bright colors of the sign of peace must be born, just as Solomon from David. The radii of our cross are directed at present from the centre exteriorly, when, however, the Lord is willing to unite these outward-turned extremities of our cross in their central point, He alone knows, and to Him alone this is possible. Hence it is not my intention to pen with ink of our color, the letters Y. L. (Your Love), because your love is sealed in its place. We only long for the revelation in and from out the heart of the love of God, and the more anxiously we bear, the more carefully the Lord hides us from the dragon, that watches so carefully for the birth, in order to devour it.

Fight thou with us, thou faithful soul, and lead all thy relatives forth into the same battle, and suffer no strange trumpet of a prince operating through fame in the air, to separate our united phalanx under the banner of the Lion and the Lamb. (we must long for in hopeful patience, as later on, the Father at times, renders the waiting sweet).

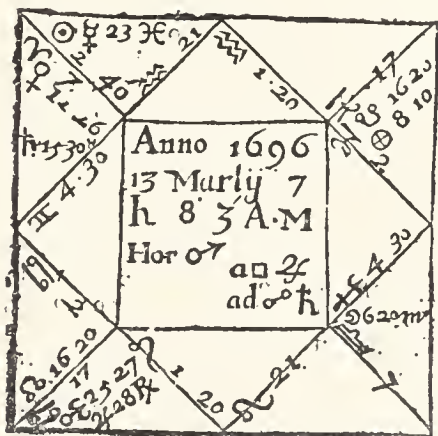
The Lord once said: We love him rightly, for whom we can wait a long time; he, whom we love but little, from him we soon depart. The Lord hath also waited long for us, ere we received this desire, in which blissful, hoping waiting, I remain with cordial embrace in the love of Jesus

thine eternally united

J. KELPIUS.

P. S. Most worthy brother, the longer I write, the more ardent my spirit becometh in the desire for the revelation of our hope, because all pens or quills, or even bodily cohabitation, though these modify the longing somewhat, do but little or naught for the cause. How often am I in the spirit more exactly round about you, than I am with those with whom I corporeally dwell in Kedar. Therefore I kiss the Father's hand that hath led me into this desert as into a chamber. For verily! had I remained in London with Mecken and Clerk, we should have done harm never to be told unto each other, as I now clearly see, as we love each other cordially, and they were loth to let me go, hoping in spirit to continue the work vigorously. I went with joy into this desert, as into a garden of roses, and I knew not at that time, that it was the furnace of affliction in which the Lord was about to purify and to prove me, and now I see it, since the heat hath somewhat passed by, and I praise the Father, our Lord Jesus Christ, that He willed such good unto me. But enough hereof! My best regards to Mecken & Clerk, if they still survive, as I hope, and grow with us in the same hope; it is but for a little while, as I hope, and we shall speak unto each other differently, far differently than heretofore, and then shall no man take our joy from us, for the faithful and true witness will not suffer us to be constantly in unrest.

I am in no wise displeased with them, that they were offended in us and, in a measure, delivered us unto death. We have, indeed, often been brought near to the gates of death, and the coldness of death, which David dreaded so much, is not yet past. Now where our loss has been their salvation (as above indicated) how much more will our life be their assumption (proslepsis), when the Lord shall awaken us from the dead. We certainly had had sufficient cause, to be offended in them; if, however, this being were to continue in growth, where would the accretion be, and the love that is founded upon forgiveness from the heart, and forgiveness upon the knowledge of one's own faults, and this knowledge is founded upon that great humility which we all lacked in spite of our great knowledge. But the Lord knoweth how to humble the proud, and how to bend that which in us is rigid by means of His fatherly cross-blows with which our ways are interwoven. To Him be praise, honor, power and glory for ever, world without end. Amen.



AN ANCIENT HOROSCOPE CAST BY THE MYSTICS ON THE WISSAHICKON.

## II.

### LETTER TO HEINRICH JOHANN DEICHMAN, LONDON, ENGLAND.

TO THE SAME, MAY 12<sup>th</sup>, 1699, THROUGH JAN VON LEWENIGH  
(DELIVERED).

*Faithful brother and fellow of the tribulation, of which, at this time, all partake that hope in patient and longing waiting for the glorious appearance of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.*

**I** HEAR with special joy, how you show in your last letter, happily delivered together with a package by Mr. Schaeffer, your heart unto us as in a mirror, and how you permit us to see in what manner you are being purified in the furnace of the covenant, even so, that you feel, that your experience was not the lot of the children of God for many centuries. Just as I have made mention in my first letter to you, of similar experiences of ours, but especially of mine own, concerning such as the Lord from the beginning to this hour uniteth more firmly; but, afterwards, for upwards of a whole year, my experience is such, that the water hath not only often encompassed my soul, as you say of yourself, but I have even sunk in the deepest and bottomless slough of despond. So you, too, at the beginning of that state, did compose a lay of woe, sent to me through Falkner, so that I must conclude, that the entire body of Christ is now suffering on earth, nor do I understand this to be an ordinary suffering, but rather such as extendeth from Gethsemane to Golgotha; yea, what shall I say, it hath not yet come to the . . . branch! The worst, the thrust of death, is still behind, when I shall atone before no common one . . . on the cross, or Jebusite, as Herod, or mystic imagina-

tion and dreams (but I am not speaking) (will reveal the right mystic way, which the world did hide) but of a real, where, essentially, this is done once and for all time, and from out of which a necessary transmutation as to body, soul and spirit resulteth. I have, indeed, heard and read much of many that have died, risen, ascended, yea, descended with a virgin body, and now filling therewith their former body in such a manner, that the new covereth the old, as hides or pelts cover the hut of Moses, etc., the worthiness of which I do not impeach; yet sad experience hath hitherto taught, that most men, after such advance, have not only not outstripped the others, but some have been made subservient to others, and have, in part, become unlike themselves in a deterior altitude. The words of Partus (Plato ?) are clear indeed, on which my faith is founded, that none in this life is preferred before another, much less, that one shall be the cause efficient of another's resurrection. Great speculations on this subject are of no avail, much less availeth imagination, which latter, with those who had some true relations, was at last regarded as such, or at least blended therewith, though they consider themselves free from all mixture, for they do it, though eventual acts may approve of speculation, and it has been tried, bringing on many a great fall, of which I could adduce sufficiently many examples, and indeed of such who in their palmy days would not have yielded to any one in England on account of their inspiration; but the same are such as by these events are compelled to hide themselves in their chambers, until the wrath be completely past, before which they were unwilling, at that time, to stoop, thinking themselves, as being perfectly cleansed and purified, sufficiently strong, until that wrath be cast upon the ground. And although such a fall, however great it is (see Psalm 62, 2 Gen.) might not eternally cast them down, that is, according to their inner spark of faith; as long as we, that is, the simple and quiet, step most securely. He that believeth, hasteneth not. He that hath said, He would come, will come assuredly, and without our running before; the wise virgins will be awakened, all at the same time, and they go forth and enter, all



at the same time, into the joy of their Lord, none of them runneth before or precedeth another, and, therefore, we should not regard the so called preference in the kingdom of God, because herein there existeth no precedence and order, or emulation, as is the case in academies and at courts of the world, but the greatest is as the least, and Christ sayeth: "The first shall be last, and the last shall be first." But if any one is of the opinion (I still call it an opinion) although he that thinketh so, regardeth it as his own opinion, that is, he or she, or he and she at the same time, the masculine birth for the universal redemption of groaning creation, as well as those that have received the firstlings of the Spirit, become God-bearing.

Now then, in the name of the Lord, let them step forth and finish this work so long desired, to my bliss and joy, as well as to that of all creation, and then we may call it in another opinion.

But, worthy brother, forgive me, if I continue as an unbelieving Thomas to present to your mind the example of our dearest Saviour Jesus and his precursor John, not to speak of others, as I only represent a biga (two-horse-chariot) of eternal grace, because, at present and heretofore, men have always been speaking of Z.<sup>2</sup> However much these kept themselves hidden before their assumption of office, however silent they were concerning their future, but they kept themselves in all things in a virgin silence (whereof in the Old Testament, the virgins always remain at home, and a going out in disguise representeth something properly) until that hour which was destined for them in the calendar of eternity, and then she stepped forth not with pen and ink, but in strength and might, which no foe could withstand, there you see how very much such a biga of eternal grace, even for our times and longer yet (availeth?), but this excessive boasting hereof in the streets of Babylon is somewhat suspicious to me. The cry: "See here!" "See there!" not to speak of the idle personal applications. In a word, the affair will come to pass quite differently than one or several men, yea, even Jesus Christ himself imagines, and though we have revelation

---

<sup>2</sup> Z = possibly an astrological character.

hereof, this revelation oftentimes cannot comprehend the spirit of the instrument, and often falls upon a false application of its person, and, if this will not do, it must be called a figure; now, inasmuch as many have practiced carnal lust in faith, or, at least, have brought about a spiritual mixture. How often, for pity's sake, have these things happened, and still happen even in such through whom it was hoped, salvation should burst forth; and we may perhaps not be so much mistaken in the application, as were the two disciples that journeyed to Emmaus, though we cannot demonstrate it to them, for those unto whom we can re-monstrate it, so that they may know it themselves even without remonstrations, these also stand in just as great danger as the others, in whom it appeared spiritually before God, but did not come to a bursting forth. As then the mystery of the holy gospel (when children that tie a string about a bird's foot and permit it to fly upward, and the bird thinking its freedom attained, but the children may pull it down to them at will) is fulfilled, wherein the spirit of evil permits them to soar on high in knowledges and visions, caring little about their freedom of ascension, if only he can make them descend at will by means of the rope fastened to their feet and incorporated with their earthly dwelling.

Dearest brother! Unto your opened wound, oil may be perhaps more agreeable than salt and pungent wine? which oil you would fain choose and expect of me, as, doubtless, you are bruised and dejected in mind sufficiently, and, believe me, that I am loth to swim in this element, as I would rather enjoy and gently glide with my beloved on evening clouds, but I am loth to storm with the north wind through the garden of God! But, my faithful heart, when I consider the dangerous place where you are and in spirit see, how some by bland gifts . . . seek to gouge out your eye and to bind your hands, after having shorn you of your locks of liberty, I would rather see you with Samson turning the mill-stone of exterior hard work (as we have done and at times still do, rather than see you basking in the lap of your beloved spiritual Delilah.)

I dearly love F. L. and his associates, and their writings have

often strengthened me and raised me up, but I wish from my heart, we may not see this sad drama more. So I also know, how those dear souls Quedlinburg (whom I spiritually embrace and kiss) founded upon the corner-stone of our salvation, have been so powerfully edified, after having laid aside so many rudiments, and I hope, they will also discard the remaining superfluities, and hasten to the purpose; therefore, I deem myself too paltry and miserable to teach them anything, because I am so fain to see, that, being rid of all teachers and martinets, we might be taught, enlightened and inspired and directly united with the head, the only high priest of our salvation, which, of course, cannot and will not be accomplished without previous dearth, discipline, temptation, cross (or whatever we may call it, as previously indicated by me), nor without the final lunge of death, although thereafter nothing shall take us captive and detain us; hence, we cannot but expect the bursting forth of salvation from Jesus Christ, in, from and through us all, because we all are but one body, and He, Jesus of Nazareth, remaineth the glorified theanthrope, from whom the life of the Father welleteth and bursteth forth. Behold, dear brother, this manifest and through His apostles manifested truth is not unknown to you; inasmuch, however, as we see so many and various pseudo-saviours in the theatre of these our revolutions, it were not strange, if our countenances were somewhat turned away from the only true one, and if we looked infatuated upon another guest-brother's beauty, yea, angelic and cherub-like clearness, and thus forsook our truest and most beautiful bridegroom amongst all, and if we became faithless or even adulterous and would thus contaminate our virgin garment or even lose it; we recognize, indeed, among all these forms, the proximity of salvation, but so, that we may not embrace some folly because of too great ardour and heat of desire, as some men and women in their too ardent and passionate devotions have done, soaring perhaps too high, and then being humiliated, they took heed, as then the danger is truly and ineffably great, but not so great, as when we in spirit desert our most true and loving Jesus for the sake of others (though

they were angels), and become mixed with them, as indicated before, and you stand before this matter in greater danger on account of various circumstances (as we, for the sake of necessary assistance, sometimes do that which we otherwise do not approve of, as we here).

But as our dear Mr. Schirmer, in Halle, is reported to have said to Mr. Schaeffer: 'He would probably, find the devil in Pennsylvania,' so we are not ignorant of that which he is thinking of, but as Mr. Lange (of Hungary, if I err not) said to Falkner & Koester: 'Ye will also find the dear Lord Jesus in Pennsylvania'; hence He standeth at our right hand as a hero and screeneth us from all fiery onslaughts of Satan, and because His pure wisdom hath upon her tongue both the sharp law and the gentle grace, Prov. 3. 16, so we also are strengthened and comforted in all things and through all things, as we have experienced in ourselves and in others, where we, from a distance, impartially observe the deeds or the stumblings of every one of your round-table-companies.

But enough hereof! If now, dear brother, you find some assuredness in your heart, to come to us, do not think, that my dear Sohlige by his walking about, is aiming at you or your congress, as I am certain, you will be drawn by quite a different principle in coming hither, as our dear Schaefer, or others were, who from hence ran back again, hoping to teach the world or even the saints. For, how you will fare here, we already see in spirit, and I have been thinking of this before, hoping the salt would be more agreeable to you, than if I had placed before you mere peace. Compare the signs of the times with each other (whereof you have made mention in your letter) and you will easily, with Amos, be able to make a resolution to hide yourself, which you, according to our opinion can do no longer, inasmuch as matters have progressed too far, and your faith hardly reaches so far, that you would believe, it would rain manna into your tent (though I cannot find any thing in your letter to justify your giving up your present engagement entirely).

We cordially received Schaefer and gave him the choice among



7 or 5 different places, among our acquaintances and friends, where he might have enjoyed his bread in quietude; if he had only tutored the child of the house, he might have, after so many wanderings and ups and downs, been able to come to rest and permit God to prepare his soul and fix his purpose. But his heart always drew him to his nation: Swedes, Finlanders and Indians, which 3 resemble each other very much, in order to do good among them, as he thinks; and he went amongst them, and we parted from each other in love, as we left the door open for him, to come back to us, if he should not find among his nation that which he thought he would. But when at last, his soul shall be brought to rest, the Lord alone knows, for he himself is without method to attain this end, on the contrary, he is desirous of converting and strengthening others, though he himself confesses he has no grounds, and thus many impede their own progress in various manners, and cannot enter into their rest because of mere unbelief, standing so firmly upon themselves. Now, who could think, that our human way could be a wrong way, in so much as to be unwilling to turn therefrom. God be merciful unto such and unto us all!

Now, whatever you do, do it in faith, that the Lord will provide, and doubt thou not. Neither be thou afeard of the lions, nor of the bears, nor of serpents, nor any animal, but step upon their necks in the power of God, believing that they can harm no one but him that is afeard of them. Now, if you find the means to come hither, do not wait for Fox, but come in thy strength and faith which the Lord will give you, lest Alva, that is, the talk of an infidel move you and untoward thoughts seduce you. I seek not to persuade you, and for all the world I would not have your faith founded on me, nor on anyone else, but upon God alone. Do not make too much of this enterprise, as though you would hereby evade Babylon and all temptations, nor yet too little, as though this place were not more comfortable for your circumstances, to hide you in your exile, than London is and safety lies in a middle course, that is, in child-like simplicity. If this comes to pass, we shall, no doubt, receive more ample information con-



cerning many things, than we have received hitherto, especially concerning Catharina B. v. B., whereof we knew not a word, and how greatly we mourn this, is ineffable, so much so, that our heart would break; I would rather have imagined, the sun would be illumined by the moon, than that this would-be (as Maxan called him after his death, in consequence of which, he was imprisoned for a whole year and robbed of the presence of God, because he intrusted this one with several secrets, and as he related to Hattenbach, as is known) and black magician could darken and blacken this luminous sun (i. e. Catharina). And he may prefer cutting a figure, inasmuch as his second marriage, or whoredom, is sufficient proof and shows what he was hankering after, namely, lust of the flesh, which he could not satisfy in this pious soul, and what Seelig writes hereof, will, no doubt, become true. But she may be a figure before the judgment of God, how they began at the house of God, and how God in her, being the purest and best soul I have ever known, how they did begin to lay low in the dust all that which is sublime in the eyes of men. And it may possibly be, that she, on account of her rare gifts and special virtues (as then Jesus Christ, himself but a child, did distinguish her, though in outward splendor and knowledge of many things she had advanced considerably, whereof no one should boast, but rather fear). She was idolized by many and may have delighted therein, wherefore the Lord did abash her and caused her to be clothed in sack-cloth or goat skin, that she might forget her excessive wanderings, and hide herself from the knowledge of men. Then many a great saint will in secret rejoice, thinking himself to become great through her fall, and to make himself esteemed by judging and condemning her, just as he seeth and toucheth her exterior, rough sack in which the Lord hideth her, so he manifesteth hereby his internal, thorny and black nature which erstwhile had remained hidden under a radiant sheep skin. Who knows how shortly others may be abashed, who think not only to be standing alone, but also to become foundation-pillars to support the entire superstructure, yea to be such pillars already.

O blessed lowliness! How many fickle spirits flit above thee,

whilst Jesus was so lowly and, in all things, like unto His brethren, yea, even more lowly than they; and I should like to know, how Dr. Schmidberg and others welcomed her, when she returned. The poor child, no doubt must have been compelled to run the gauntlet and to sing from the Song of Songs: Look not upon me because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept. It may have been a special providence, that I did not receive her letter at that time, for all things must arrive at their appointed time. Still, I should like to know what therein was. But if it had for its author . . . , I can easily imagine what it contained. Write thou to her, prithee, with my cordial greetings, and though I should like to chat with her for an hour, to bring to her heart several things, what the Lord hath done by us both, yet I would not allure her forth from her rest and quietude. I doubt not but the Lord will bless her in time, in that He hath through her blessed so many; and because she, too, is as His sheep in His hand, so neither that . . . nor any other man will be able to snatch her from out His hand. Amen.

What we as brethren have written, you may communicate at the same time (because the one explaineth the other) without fear and reserve. For although I have touched upon several particulars and have written rather frankly (but Seelig has remained in general topics) I have no doubt but that all honest and upright disciples in Christ according to His doctrine, will readily assimilate the salt, though it disgusteth those who wantonly would remain effeminate weaklings. But do not omit corresponding very frequently with us, because herein I perceive the special hand of God, therefore I have also procured for you a good address, as you may see from what I have enclosed, the which you are to hand to W. S. Send us the acts with diligence, in that our friends crave for them and, if possible, something of Portage, who is entirely unknown to us. We had written about one or two pages; now if these be addressed to H. B. in care of this merchant W. S., they will reach their destiny in security.

Now, if ever you come to us, all things shall be made good. Please to give my kindest regards to Mecken and inform him of the fact, that I am not at all afeard of his letter, inasmuch as I have become so hardened in this desert, that I can possibly endure corporeal punishment, though undeserved. May the Lord alone strengthen us through an extraordinary power (for such is ours in these days) that we may reward the word of His patience, until that He come. Yes, come, Lord Jesus. Amen. Hallelujah.

Yours, J. K.



SYMBOL OF THE MYSTICAL EPHRATA COMMUNITY ON THE COCALICO,  
LANCASTER COUNTY, PENNA.

### III.

#### LETTER FROM JOHANN SELIG TO H. J. DEICHMAN, LONDON, ENGLAND.

COPY OF THE LETTER WHICH JOHANN SEELIG TO THE SAME  
WITH THIS DID SEND.

*Dearly beloved Brother in the Lord:—*

**U**OUR letter has partly comforted, partly grieved, and yet again encouraged us, in that the Lord in one and the same spirit (unto as many of us as stand in one spirit of the pure knowledge of His wondrous judgments) hath given us to perceive, whither such apparent calamities at this time are aimed and directed, the which is lost sight of by magicians, but is brought home unto them assuredly in divine power from the simple ground of faith-magic, to the consternation of the whole world, for whereby that adept in the black art though he could soar aloft and crush his opponent, even thereby he may be brought down, whilst his opponent riseth in divine power. Behold, how the principal person is already acting in the final destruction of the world through his false—morning star or harbinger! Through this their confusion, there is instituted from the simple and childlike ground of faith, the true love-feast or supper of the marriage of the Lamb (thus Apocalypse 19 should have been rendered in our German Bible). As no mention is made of this supper by the church and the reformation Baals up to this time, as a witness against them, that they do not belong to the blessed that are called thereunto, until after holding such a love-feast, the King himself in person appeareth, and the afore-mentioned person who will then also appear, and bear in his flesh the



centre of the magic ground of the dark world, bringing it to a close.

My dear little brother, we, indeed, had many things to speak of and to write of, but how is it possible, that the above imperishable soul-spark wedded unto the light of its sophic bride, should be able to manifest itself properly through these awkward, unproportioned organs of our present miserable body, wherein the same lies captive besides? Nothing is pleasing to the sight of this spark, not even the most beautiful colors of our aurora, because such are not the fixed body, though veritable signs of the same. Therefore, we especially labor and cry with our beloved to God our Father, Psalm 63: O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is. And how often doth my flesh yearn thus! The flesh of Christ in us longeth to come out of the pathless desert and dry flesh of this body to the upper hut of the body that is not fashioned with hands from the waters above. Yet the beloved desireth, in no other manner than through divine birth-right, to sit in the spoiled lap of his bride, passing from such dryness and pathless desert and saying, that I may be seen thus in thy holy doing.

Therefore, let us be unanimous, nor let us tear off the swaddling-clothes of the discipline of our Father, as naughty children do, that afterward were bound with ropes; but nowadays many children are neither swathed nor bound, therefore filling the vessel too heavily, and, in turn, it is meted out unto them heavily. O blessed bond wherewith Paul was bound, when he writeth of himself: "I in spirit bound!" considering that some are unwilling to see the mystery of this binding in spirit, or unwilling to resign themselves thereunto. Hence there ariseth: 1. a restless running about from place to place without use and fruit of edification, either of one's self or of another; 2. a life according to one's own advice, caring little for that which one's neighbor giveth in love and faith, but . . . Of God and His Spirit; 3. all manner of fickle imagination concerning one's self and one's deeds to which we were called in



the world or in the church, as one imagines; 4. spiritual luxuriance or lewdness according to the word of the prophet, Old Testament, consisting in a constant desire of devotion in our own circle and also in behalf of others, breaking thereby the faith-link of Peter, namely: abstinence 2 Feb. 45. 6, especially at this time, when the impure, astral Venus desires to run constantly parallel to and act equally with our true philadelphian spirits of love, which are the essential body of heavenly wisdom, against which there is no better remedy than the drawing rope and that which the Lord, through the raisin, so truly testifieth at the last: Put on a rough coat and hide thyself, so that no one may know thee. That which is written in confirmation of this, Ep. 34 and Psalm XLXX, is of importance; 5. there ariseth a foolish nuisance, in that we cannot accommodate ourselves to the varying forms of Saul, where the Lord put on his cloth in distinct manners, but we think an impure spirit is making his abode therein. Now, as that one doth not fly into a passion, but understandeth well, why the Lord hath, for a time, hidden them, not only from men, but also from one another. (Yea, also from one's self in kind, as David prayeth therefor, 2. Sam. 22. LXX. Lord redeem or save from myself: (these words, I have added); 6. such unbridled liberty easily leadeth into a barren . . . temptation; as such an one often thinketh himself in the midst of hell, and almost immediately thereafter he declares he is in heaven, by which declaration, the ignorant are dazzled, as being beyond the true bounds of the process of Christ (in which something may come to pass which has a similarity, just as the astral Venus with the sophistic, which is but an astral motion, whereby the sensate elementary part, which lies below, just as the earth beneath the stars, is thus affected). In this connection men have indulged in another folly arising in them from ignorance, in that they constantly look at the accidents that may strike their exterior part, and are blind to the danger therein, especially at this time, soul . . . may. For then they consider themselves well secured and to have done almost everything, if they are exact in matters of external clothing, eating and drinking, in business and in their form of outward devotion, and hence they enjoy quietude, but they are

unwilling to comprehend aught of the firmament of the astral principle, where the need is greatest, nor will they suffer being told that such disturbs their devotion; 7. there finally ariseth the great evil, namely, the aforementioned abode of Satan, wherein we are confirmed in error and work disgrace upon disgrace. May our faithful God and Father of our Saviour grant that none of His be brought so low, but may He deliver them from the tribulation in the 7<sup>th</sup>, that they may not be united with the evil one.

My dear little brother, pardon my prolixity, I am not seeking to instruct thee, perhaps thou'rt more learned and stronger than I am. I am only trying to roll a part of my burden upon thy shoulders, hoping thou wilt help me bear it. What shall I say, when I think of the merciful, dear heart of God our Father who hath, for these many years in this desert, preserved several of us, especially me and dear brother Kelpius, from the arrows of destruction. What shall I say, when I think of the powerful eagle wings, upon which His providence hath lifted us poor worms, and borne us and conducted us wonderfully. My heart is melting away in tears and will not suffer me to pursue the thought, nor can this be, for it still lieth in mysterious wisdom, as a child in the womb hidden, and, in season due, its joy shall be made manifest.

My bodily health is rather poor; do not be too obscure in your letter, but open your heart unto us, as well as you may and just as the Lord permitteth, especially in regard to C. Reecken and others.

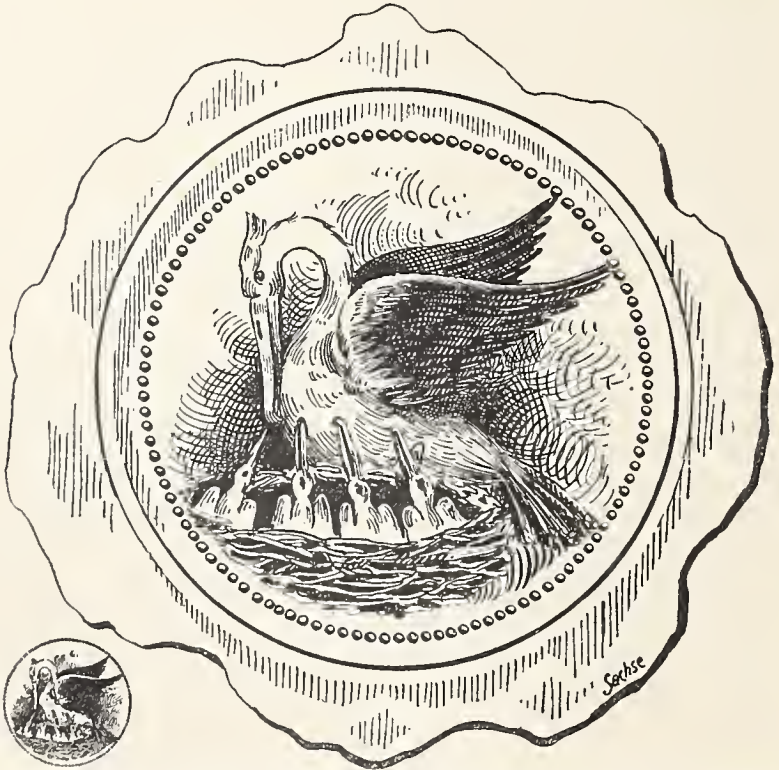
The religions here are in constant opposition, nor is this at all surprising, for they are *the* Jordan, of whose roaring waves and cataracts David in his exile in the desert, Psalm 42, singeth, which will endure until that Joshua and Elijah come and divide the river which is rightly called Jordan, that is, a division and ejection of judgment into victory, whence another Jordan will arise, that is, the doctrine of the judgment, which will flow in loveliness, for in the significance, as a figure of the cross of wisdom, is contained in the near Jordan. Greetings, etc., etc.

P. S. to my letter. On perusing this letter, I was amazed at myself, regarding with wonderment: 1. the long, 2. the prickly, 3.

the rough sack in which I was clad while writing, having resolved to write something totally different, but my spirit was broken, and my heart directed elsewhither, and my mind was led in bonds, whither it would not; I was fain to retain the letter, were I not as yet bound. I, therefore, resign the matter wholly to the merciful Father of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who knoweth why this had to be thus, though I, for the most part, know not, yet recognize this fact, especially as to persons, thinking of so many personalities.

My heart would fain melt away in tears of blood, both when I consider the tribulations to come, and also for gratitude and joy, when I think of the salvation, how His fatherly hand hath already saved us from so many snares of the hunter, and poured His blessings upon us. This again awakens the slumbering hopes, so that I commend all things unto the Lord with a believing heart, for He will do all things well.

Farewell.



SEAL OF THE SISTERHOOD OF SARON ON THE COCALICO (FROM ANCIENT EPHRATA DOCUMENT).

IV.

LETTER TO STEVEN MOMFORT IN RHODE  
ISLAND.

TO MR. STEVEN MOMFORT IN LONG ISLAND<sup>1</sup> IN AMERICA.

1699, 11. December.

*Dear Friend and Brother:*

**I**N fellow-fighting in that Free and Royal Spirit which strives for the Prize of the first Resurrection when in this Midnight the Cry of the Bridegroom's coming is sounded forth among the Virgin waiters for the Preparation of the Temple Body, wherein the King of Glory and Father of the coming Eternity is to enter. Your great desire for to be a little further informed of the Principles and Practizes of those People that go under the Name of Pietists, what they hold as Doctrin differing from others, what their Discipline is and what Methods they use in their own Country; this desire I will hope, doth not arise from the Root of that Athenian Curiosity to hear some new thing; But rather you being one among thousands in Juda, who sees how since that glorious Primitive Church of Christ Jesus the Apostacy hath run in a continual current till this very day, and though this Stream hath divided itself in many smaller Rivulets, under several Names of more reformed Purity, yet you are not ignorant how they derive their Emanation from one Spring and tend to the same end, Viz. that the Woman in the Wilderness might be carried away by the Flood. Therefore you, as a Remnant of her seed, long for to see your Mother and groan for the Manifestation of her children. No wonder then, if your continual Gazing upon this Supercaelestial Orb and Sphier from whence with her

---

<sup>1</sup> Should be Rhode Island.



Children, causeth you to observe every new Phoenomena, Meteors, Stars and various Colours of the Skei, if peradventure you may behold at last an Harbinger as an Evidence of that great Jubilee or Restitution of all things and glorious Sabbathismos or the continual days of Rest without intervening or succeeding Nights, whereof God hath spoken by the mouth of all his Prophets since the world began (Acts 3, 21) and whereof both the Testaments prophesie in every Title and Iota. If now this late Revolution in Europe (not to speak of that in other parts) which in the Roman Church goes under the Name of Quietism, in the Protestant Church under the Name of Pietism, Chiliasm, and Philadelphianism, If I say this together or one in Special purtends any thing to this effect. I do not question, but it will be your as well as my desire, who would rejoyce not only to give you full satisfaction as to this, but to see with you, yet in our days, that happy day, which when its new Earth swallows all that forementioned Floud and where its glorious Sun causeth all other Stars and Phoenomena to disappear, no Night succeeds it, but that the Night is swallowed up in ye Day, Darkness into Light, Death into Life, Judgment into Victory, Justice into Mercy, all imperfect Metals into Gold, and Gold itself is refined seven times, and all Churches and Virgins comprised into the one Dove (Cant. 6, 9), then all the Sons of God will shout for joy as they did in the Beginning, when God was all in all, as he will be all in all, when again the End hath found its Beginning. Amen! Halleluiah!

Dear and worthy friend, though unknown to the Flesh but known in that better, yea in the best Line and highest descent in the Life of our Immanuel, whose day we rejoyce to hear of and more to see, as well within us as without us, in its Depth, Hight, Breadth and Length, through the whole palsed and groaning Creation, as well as in our Mother Jerusalem above and Beneath! How can I write the particulars of the Quietists, Chiliasts or Philadelphians, whose Fame is spread in all the 4 quarters of the now Christianity. They first sprang in Italy, in Rome itself (and are increased now through the whole Roman Church in many



Millions, though they was and are still depressed) 15 or 20 years before the Pietists or Chiliasts in Germany and Switzerland (where the first Reformation) in the year '89 and '90, with a swift increase through the whole Nation, so that their Branches also did break forth into other Nations, as in England under the name of Philadelphians. This Penn is too dull to express the extraordinary Power the Pietists and Chiliasts among the Protestants in Germany (and especially in Saxony) and Switzerland was endued with in their Infancy. This only I say, as one who hath read the Histories, that since the days of the Apostels, such Miraculous Powers and operations have not been manifested as in a matter of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years among these. And like as the Miracles wrought by God through the Hand of Moyses was for the main part in the outward Creation or Macrocosm, the Miracles of Jesus the Messia on the Bodys of Man or Microcosm, so these in our days was wrought (much like unto them in the days of the Apostles) on the Soul and more interiour parts by Ectases, Revelations, Inspirations, Illuminations, Inspeakings, Propheties, Apparitions, Changings of Minds, Transfigurations, Translations of their Bodys, wonderful Fastings for 11, 14, 27, 37 days, Paradysical Representations by Voices, Melodies, and Sensations to the very perceptibility of the Spectators who was about such persons, whose condition as to the inward condition of their Souls, as well as their outward Transactions, yea their very thoughts they could tell during the time of their Exstacies, though they had never seen nor heard of the Persons before.

These and many other Gifts continued as is said, for a matter of three years and a half among all sorts of Persons, Noble, and ignoble, Learned and unlearned, Male and female, young and old, very conspicuously and generally Protestants chiefly, and some Papists, and with some though more refined such and like Gifts last till this very day.

Thus partly I have declared how they was baptized with such energical drops out of that supercaelestial Pillar of Cloud by Gifts and miraculous Manifestations of the Powers from on high.

Now will I tell in short in what a craggy, uneven yea dark

wilderness they have been led since, when hitherto they have been baptized with the fiery Pillar of many inward and outward Tribulations, Sorrows, Temptations, Refinings, Purifications (but nevertheless this Fiere casts such a Light befor'm that securs'm from the persuing Might and dark influence of Egypt and guides'm in that beloved land and City.) This must be through many Tribulations as the Apostels have witnessed, so they felt it and feel it still very smartly. For when these things begun to ferment every where,

1. The Students in the Universities forsake their former way of Learning and applied themselves wholly to Piety and Godliness, (from whence their name was derived) leaving and some burning their heathenish Logiks, Rhetoriks, Metaphysiks.
2. The Laymen or Auditors begun to find fault with the Sermons and Lives of their Ministers, seeing there was nothing of Ye Power of the Holy Ghost, nor of the Life of Christ and his Apostels.
3. The children under the Information and Tuition of Pietists, (for the Students applied themselves chiefly to the Education of Children, as they do till this day with great, yea extraordinary success) begun to reproof their Parents if they was working an Lye or unrighteousness! yea some in their tender years came to witness strange things of the Invisible worlds. Till at last Demetrius with his Craftsmen begun to see and hear that not only in Lipzig, (from which University this Motion first begun to spread abroad) but almost throughout all Germany and adjacent Contrys these Pietists did persuade and turn away much People, saying that the Form of Godliness without the Power thereof is meer Idolatry and superstition; Yea they saw, how that not only this their craft was endangered by these and set at nought, but also the Temple or Universities of the great Goddess Dianoria or Reason and Ratiocination (which is quite different from that Dionoria or Understanding or Uction whereof John witnesses i Joh. 5. 19. c. 2, 27.) should be despised and her Magnificence (thus the Rectors in the Universities are titled) should be destroyed, if in the place of Dianoria, the Sophia from on high should be adored and instead of

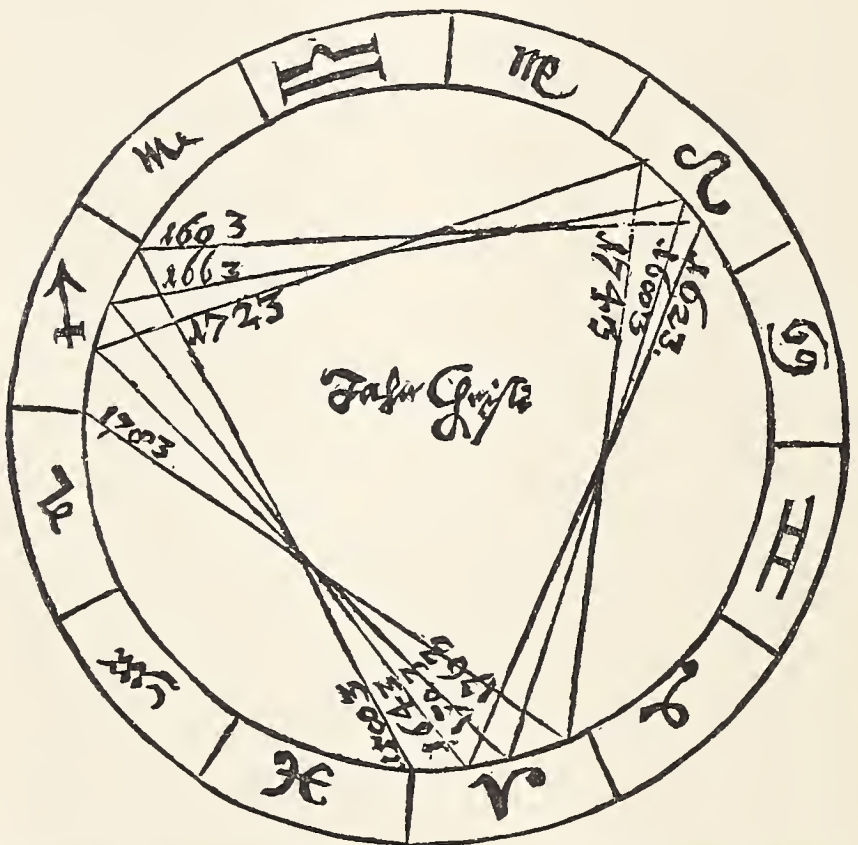
Temples or Universities, the Hearts of men should be consecrated. (Excuse me, dear Heart, that I thus run into an Allegoricall Application, for the very same Comedy was played as you read in the Acts of the Apostels, only the time and persons changed.) Thus the Battel and Insurrection begun, which lasteth till this day.

The Anti-Pietists (so their Adversaries are pleased to call themselves) betook themselves to the secular Arm. But several Princes being partly inclined to the Principles of the Pietists, partly convinced of a superior Agent in these things, took them in their Protection, especially the Elector of Brandeb. In the Principality of Brunswick and Lunebourg, the course was otherwise, for in the very beginning 3 Bishops or Supirts was removed their offices; the same happened in other Countries and Cities, as Erford, Lipzik, Quedlinbourg, Halberstad, Hambourg, Hassen Cassel, where and in Switzerland lately several Ministers are removed and some banished the Country. Thus they increased under the Cross. As for any peculiar Badge or Mark, they have none being above these trifling affections) or any peculiar Church Ceremony or Discipline which should cause a Shism or branch a new sect. For they are not ignorant of the wilderness wherein the Church is and hath been hitherto, and in what a glory she will appear when she comes up from the Wilderness leaning on her beloved. Cant. 8. 5. They see well enough how all the Reformations and Revolutions in this last Age as well as theirs are but Apparitions of the fair colours of the Aurora or Break of the day, mixed with many uncleanness wherein there is no stay (as my beloved Brother and faithful Fellow-Pilgrim in this Wilderness state Seelig hath written) for they are not the substance or sun itself though the various beautiful Apparitions of the Skie, should entice one almost enamoured in them and to mistake the Harbinger for the King! whom to meet they prepare themselves earnestly, some of 'm laying aside all other engagements whatever, trimming their Lamps and adorning themselves with white silky Holiness and golden Righteousness, that they may be found worthy, when the Bridegroom comes, to receive him

with confidence and joy and to bring him in the House of their Mother, where He will drink with'm that new spicy wine of the Kingdom in all everlasting Progresses. That we also may prepare ourselves with our whole endeavours continually I wish heartily, who do recommend you in the Clifts of the FoundationRock of our Salvation, Jesus Christ. Remaining your fellow Traveller in this blessed work and best engagement.

JOHANNES KELPIUS.

Dated in the Wilderness.



ANCIENT ASTROLOGICAL CHART, AS CAST BY THE EARLY MYSTICS ON THE  
WISSAHICKON.





THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



ERICUS TOBIAS BIÖRCK.

PASTOR OF THE SWEDISH LUTHERAN CHURCH AT CHRISTIANA (WILMINGTON, DEL.).

PHOTOGRAPH FROM ORIGINAL CANVAS IN SWEDEN.

V.

LETTER TO REV. ERIC BIORCK, CHRISTIANA  
(WILMINGTON), DELAWARE.

(*Translation*)

TO REV. MAGISTER ERIC BIORCK,  
Pastor at Christianna.

*Immanuel.*

May Jehovah remember thee, that thou mayest see the good things of his elect; may he remember thee for the sake of his favor toward his people, that thou mayest rejoice in the joy of his nation. May he visit in his salvation, that thou mayest glory in his inheritance. Amen!

Psalm cvi. 45.

Very reverend Sir and Friend, Master and friend in Jesus our Saviour, ever to be regarded by me with fraternal love;

In your beloved letter, written on January 10, and received on January 17, through Mr. Jonas B——, I got a twofold proof of your fraternal love, the epistle and the money. Would to God I were truly such as you have outlined, or such as you have judged me with my most beloved Rudman. By day and by night I attend, indeed, that I may cleanse myself from every blemish both of body and of soul, and I perform my rites in the fear of the Lord, and that I may obtain, by grace alone that which is my pattern by nature, through sincere imitation of him; to wit, the adoption as a son, the redemption of our body (Rom. viii, 23. Compare 1 John iii, 1-2; Phil. iii, 11-15; Gal. iv, 5; Apoc. xix, 8; 2 Tim. iv, 8) How many parasangs as yet I may be distant from the scope (aim) prefixed for myself, becometh known to the fellow-soldiers (Asso-

Ad Rev. Dr. Ericum Biork  
Pastorem ad (Lutheranum)

in manu M!

Jehovahs reiderf Tu ut electorū suorū bona videras  
reiderf Tu pro suo erga populum suum favore, ut  
latus in letitia gentis sue videret Te in salute  
sua, ut gloriens in habundantia eius Amen!

(Psal. 106. 45.)

Vir Rev. dom. & Cl. Dni & Amice in Jesu Salvatore  
nostro fraterno amore semper mihi proficiendi  
Amoris Tui fraterni duplex accipi de Tuis Literas  
amantissas & monitionem per Dr. Joann. B. Roth (al. Febr.  
exaratas, q<sup>ue</sup> Idum. Utinam veni in eum quem  
delinxi, quatenus cum amantissimo meo Rnd. manne  
et judicari! Perduci eundem & per nos id ego ut memet  
ipsum ab omni & corporis & animae labe purgem, per  
Amorem, cum de meo franger, Atque id quod est  
plex meum natura est, ego per fructum qui nunc  
nem solā gratia adjuvatur sed in vobis dicitur  
ad vobis dicitur in vobis dicitur Rom. 8. 23. Cor. 1. 3. 1. 2  
Psal. 3. 11-15. Gal. 5. 5. Apoc. 19. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 8.) Quam  
multis autem perasurum, ad huc absum a praefixo mihi  
frop, comilitonibus, Quia Xristi vobis dicitur vobis  
& vobis dicitur vobis Gal. 2. 20. Col. 2. 12. & quos dicitur  
codd. dicitur dicitur vobis dicitur vobis, & vobis dicitur  
& vobis dicitur dicitur in vobis dicitur vobis dicitur  
Eph. 4. 19. melius memetipso nemini exceptis solo. cordium  
coniungis, scrutationi multo sed quod dicitur dicitur dicitur  
De me testatus fuit, ipse probus, charitatis, Divina gratia  
cor ejus affectum fuit tribuenda sunt: huc in testi Paato  
1. Cor. 13. omnia toleras, omnia credit oia speras, oia sustinet.

ciates) of those crucified and buried with (in) Christ (Gal. ii, 20,) and whom God, rich in mercy through Christ, kept secret (in silence) and awakened and placed in the heavenly (places) in Christ Jesus (Eph. i, 20). Better than myself no one knows (my shortcomings) save alone the searcher of hearts and minds; for that which our beloved Rudman bore witness concerning me, is to be attributed rather to himself (Rudman) and to divine charity, where-withal his heart was affected; these things also, Paul being a witness (1 Cor., xiii). He endureth all, believeth all, hopeth all, sustaineth all.

naught of evil does he think, nor is he irritable, but he rejoiceth in verity. Sometimes I am fully convinced, that you, in no wise spoke for form's sake, as it were, neither your sayings nor your doings, but that with a sincere heart and with pure affections, as becomes a true professor of true Christianity, you did unfold the sentiments of your mind; thus in turn I would you believed that your mirror reflected the image of him looking therein, i. e. of yourself; only, had you not enough to do to be conformed to Christ, our head, in point of a sincere heart and energies (virtues), never could you notice or admire such in others, though you had tried it. For who knoweth the business of a man, if not the spirit of the man, the which is in him: but none among us knoweth the affairs of God, if not God's spirit. And ye who act in the spirit of God, the same He acknowledges, and He would have wished that, also, in others endowed with the same spirit. But the gross, earthly man, & another divine (theologian) does not understand (grasp) the things which are of the divine spirit, since indeed these be to him folly, and thus (therefore) he cannot know (understand) those things, inasmuch as (because) they be worthy of being examined (judged) spiritually. 1 Cor. 2, 14. That is, amiable man, from whom I have received singular (extraordinary) joy, that you, namely, although being (notwithstanding your being) busy in the hall according to the manner of your duty (office), & according to the custom of the Levites, encompassed round about with animals (sportive?), & scrutinizing, instructing



and sacrificing these into the sanctuary & yet looking into their interior or souls, should finally worship in spirit & in truth. Of which threefold cult of a minister, & of the order of the same, grades, duties, &c. I should have many & knotty points, which I might discourse of, if I should not think it superfluous to begin an enumeration thereof in the presence of a learned man: nor with another end do I allude (treat of) to these, than that our relationship in Christ, & our life in the body, of which you have made mention, may take (assume) a greater increase. Nor is it that, holding fast, he may throw into (infuse) this sacred institution a more righteous (way), & sin surrounding us (Hebr. 12, 1) & the concerns of life (2. Tim. 2, 9), as far as to these things it be expedient, against that we do set watch (a lying out on guard). Verily I confess with you that the necessities of this life (as they are called) or the things pertaining to life heap up great barriers for (against) the Christian soldier, with the witness Wisdom (chap. IX. 15.) the mortal body weigheth down the spirit & crusheth the understanding, an earthly vessel full of many cares. Nor would you incongruously term these 'strange pursuits,' to wit, we are living on strange (foreign) soil, exiles from Paradise, travellers in this world, nowhere secure, exclaiming with David: Woe is me! who am wandering so long, dwelling with the Cedariani (that I sojourn in Meshech, That I dwell among the tents of Kedar!) i. e. in darkened tents (tabernacles), Psalm 120, 5. The Cedariani, indeed, were the children of Ishmaël, not going to inherit with Isaac, the son of Sarah. From which cause we desire this dark tabernacle of our earthly house to be dissolved, in order that we may obtain an edifice, bright & glorious. But indeed, although Abraham may have interceded for Ishmaël even and may have been heard (granted) by the Lord; we also groan, burthened, unwilling to be freed (unclothed), but clothed over & above, that

---

<sup>1</sup> N. B. The Septuagint in their times read מִזְּרִים = mizzorim = strange, with ר (resh = the letter R). In the exemplar (copy) of to-day it is read with ד (daleth = the letter D), Psalm 19, 14. מִזְּדִים = mizzedim = from the proud.



our mortality may be absorbed in life. 2. Cor. V. 1. Cor. 15, 51. & N. B. Joh. XI. 26. But of this hidden mystery of the resurrection of the Just, (I will say) not more just now.

But you grieve, most loving little heart, that time must be expended upon the necessities of this life? I grieve with you! But does it seem to you that you have hope in a strait, (does it seem to you) from this cause that we can perfectly serve God in this life? There is also to me (hope)! I despair not so much of the victory (how very distant although as yet I may be (therefrom)) induced (as I am) chiefly by the following arguments amongst others: I. Paul saith: 1. Cor. 10, 31. Whether ye eat, or drink, do all to the glory of God, & Col. 3, 17. Whatsoever ye do both in words & deed, that shall ye do in the name of Jesus, the Lord, & giving thanks to God the Father through him, compare Eph. 5, 20. 1. Thess. 5, 18. But of the things pertaining to life they do eat for the most part to eat, to drink, words & works. All these things can & ought be made subservient to the glory of God, as saith Paul, therefore the worship of God doth not present (supply) any hindrance, but an incentive & aid. Whatsoever, he saith, pertaineth to the worship of God unto (by) man, ought to be perfect. Scarcely was it lawful in the old Testament, when seeking many things for sacrifices, to make use of an emblem, because it was not in every way perfect. Hence therefore as if the field of victory (were) in these very particulars appertaining to life, it seems to me to be made manifest (open), if in truth (no wonder) I shall have taken heed thereunto, that (I shall be) free from the cares of the gentiles, Matt. 6. end, content with my food & raiment (covering), see Tim. 6, 8, from the desire of becoming rich & from avarice manifestly averse, *ibid.*, v. 9, 10. (entirely) not entangled (hampered) by the affairs (concerns, duties) of life, 2. Tim. 2, 4. I say, if not held captive by all these very things, but I shall have been found master of the same, 1. Cor. 6, 12. Because he is a slave of these things, he cannot serve God, moreover we cannot serve two masters, but in how far he shall have returned into servitude, & be master over them, in so far does he

render to God a perfect service in these things (hence appear the degrees of perfection) nevertheless dominion consisteth not in possessing nothing (for what sort of king is he without subjects) but in the mind from the things possessed, not in a possessed (mind) [whereof the sure signs are thus  $\alpha$ ) in acquired things he rejoiceth not,  $\beta$ ) concerning the lost, he is not worried,  $\gamma$ ) concerning those which are to come & not yet acquired, he is affected by no disquiet] That however the saints of old have exhibited a perfect cult unto God, & that it is possible now-a-days to exhibit such to God, that is, by not serving secular (worldly) affairs, but by ruling over them, & that an holocaust perfect out of these things can be offered, I am convinced.

II. The Virtue & Efficacy of a lively Faith: Christ saith unto us, Mark 9, 23. All things are possible to him that believeth. Luke confirms 17, 6. why not therefore also rule over fleeting things? Why not also in these very matters exhibit to God a perfect service? Is the prince of this world more valiant & more powerful (potent) than Christ our Saviour & Preserver? (Has) not Paul of long-standing experience in these matters . . . having been taught thoroughly, he exclaims: I can perform all things through him that strengtheneth me (or, strengtheneth me by an inner, vital, substantial, radical force). By (with) Christ, Phil, 4, 13. as though he would say: even as without Christ I can do nothing, John 15. 5. so with Christ I can do every thing, who with express words promised: whatsoever ye shall have asked in prayer, believing, ye shall obtain, Matt. 21. 22. & that without any exception. It is not, therefore, that I shew my inability any further (more amply), since as hath been shewn, through Christ we may get all power, according to that well-known passage of John 1, 12. Whosoever, NB. whosoever indeed have received him, to those he hath given that power, to become sons of God: therefore, if (we be) sons & coheirs of all things that Christ hath, even as he himself testifieth: He that believeth on me, the same hath all things with me, or he shall even do greater things than these, John 14. 12. (the works that I do, shall he do also; &

greater works than these shall he do.) And he who shall have conquered (towards the possibility of conquering!) to him shall I give to sit with me on my throne, as I also have sat down a victor with my Father on his throne, Apoc. 3, end. And John I. Epistle, 5, 4. Whatsoever is begotten of God overcometh the world, & this is the victory, that hath overcome the world, even our Faith.

Finally, in the third place, what causes, certainly, my Pyrrhonism (skepticism) & doubting to blush, is that well-known love of perfection, with which we are bound up. Paul, describing the energy thereof, (to use an hyperbolic, though not incongruous epithet), the omnipotence in the golden to Rom. chapter 8th, finally, after a long enumeration of the parts, he exclaims: But in all these things we surpass more than we conquer, & the more so are we conquerors, through the Christ loving you. Who, therefore, in these least things, would despair of victory, as if the necessities of life, or secular concerns, could present such obstacles unto the Christ-loving soul, that she could not please her bridegroom of the perfect? Whether or no, he who loved his own in his son before the foundation of the world, & gave to us his only begotten son, in the likeness of ourselves, unto a most ignominious death, will he, I say, donate his spirit sparingly, & imperfectly, or a spirit, imperfect, mixed, inadequate? Away with such a thought (not to say: a suspicion) of a loving soul concerning so lovable a God! John the Baptist eloquently testifieth the contrary of Christ: To whom, he saith, God gave spirit without measure, i. e. immeasurable & entire. He himself, of a verity, is the vine, we the branches thereof, John XV., now with what sap & spirit the vine is nourished (poured through), with the same, also, the branches (are nourished). Hence, also, concerning us Paul, Tit. 3, 6. he hath poured out his holy spirit upon us, richly, opulently, plentifully, exceeding all desire, compare Rom. 5, 5. Also, in how much we are impelled by the spirit of Christ, in so much do we bid farewell to the spirit of this world: or, in how far we love Christ, in so far do we pursue with hatred worldly & perishable things; until the *perfected love* (1 John 4, 18) thrusteth out every fear

of all enemies, & the accomplisher crowneth the conquerors with a perfect crown.

But to revert to myself:

How happeneth it, my Kelpius! that unto thy God, so love-worthy, so rich, so liberal & in endless ways transcending thine every desire, in these least things, in temporal affairs, in perishable things, in foreign things, in external & transitory affairs (not to say eternal & spiritual), I say, in these thou hast not hitherto shewn the acme of perfection & scarcely shewest it even now? Knowest thou not that all the saints of old have shewn it, & art thou not very sure that it is possible even now, while the very same spirit survives, your leader, your guide, your helper & accomplisher? What sort of an account, I pray, wilt thou give, hereafter, to the judge, judging without regard to persons & that according to the works of every one? To these & similar objections, I answer: Man, indeed, is born, not immediately on the first day, nor immediately in the first year, & in seven years he reaches manhood, yet, nevertheless, man is perfect, he is furnished (endowed) with all things constituting the human body: granted, even if all the members be very delicate, & the whole body subject to various accidents, vicissitudes, sorrows & diseases: & the mind (subject to) instructions, chastisements, & exercises & an infinite number of other things: yet he despaireth not in all these, that he will once reach the age of manhood. But if these things are certain in the mortal generation, how much more (are they so) in the regeneration, when (where) various degrees of perfection are given. Justification, namely, is accomplished through faith by one act indeed (just as the natural generation & filiation, so to speak): but renovation & sanctification are to be pursued throughout our entire lives, until we may reach the goal, i. e. the age of manhood in Christ, according to that dictum: And he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still: & he that is holy, let him be made holy still. Apoc. 22. & that well-known saying: He that doth not advance in that which is good, retrogradeth: he that doth not progress on the holy road, regresseth. Namely, even as we advance from child-



hood to the age of manhood, gradually, so, little by little, (we advance) from vices to virtue, &, in turn, from virtues unto virtues, 2. Pet. 1, 5. 6. 7. & Apoc. chapters I. & II. where the seven degrees; we go to the age of manhood, or the age of perfection, not in the life to come, but in this life: likewise, also, in this life, sins must be overcome; from the very bottom & the root they must be extirpated. And just as, when the sun ascendeth above the horizon, the darkness is gradually dispelled, the mists pass away by degrees; until, standing at mid-day, he triumphs completely over darkness. Thus Christ, the sun & light of the spiritual & new world, not only beginneth to dispel in us the reign of darkness & foul whirlpool night, but through faith in ourselves, he conducteth the war unto perfect victory. But faith according to that passage in Paul, 1. Cor. 13, end, is of this life, not of the life to come: indeed our errors on account of the necessities of life (of which I began speaking) belong to this life, not the future one, therefore, we must here triumph over these. Nor did the Israelites sin in that, because they did not cast out the Canaanites in one day, or in one year, but in that, they believed not the command of God nor his promise of victory, as if He were commanding impossibilities: who afterwards were willing, but in vain, because God was unwilling so I also, although I have not yet attained to thorough manhood (Ecclesiastes, 7. 29) & I have not yet cast out of my land worldly desires, & consequently not all Canaanites, yet am I daily bent upon it, that I make greater advances in the camp of the enemies, until that I may be crowned with true quietude of soul as a perfect conqueror of all enemies, having vanquished & utterly extirpated them. But if truly, according to the likeness of that worthless, cowardly & timid servant (compare Apoc. 21, 8., Matt. 25), I should despair in this life of the gain (advantage) & the victory, & should accuse the Lord, as if He were commanding impossibilities, of severity, I should not obey His command of perfection, Matt. 5, 48. of perfect sanctification, Lev. 11, 44. chapter 19, 2. 1. Pet. 1, 15, 16. I should distrust Him, He offering aid & victory, I should delay the war against the enemies, assailing me



in this present world, to the future world, where no enemies are given; I say by doing this, I should sin, & deservedly would I be hurled at last into the lowermost darkness, inasmuch as I, who would not go out during the six days (as those would not, who were idle), i. e. in this life, I would seek the manna on the Sabbath day, i. e., in the life to come.

I have rested with the foolish virgins, the bridegroom having entered, & the gates having been closed, I was knocking, i. e. in this life, as if it were night, I neglected to walk in the perfect light of Christ, & the like of her I went about the will-o'-the-wisp, but I did not go forth to meet him a-shouting with the prudent ones, while it was midnight as yet, & the gate open, & the bridegroom was coming on. In this manner I should be like a child, who, if he were to reach manhood hereafter, should foreknow how great hardships were yet to be overcome with great pain, to obtain wherewith he should be fed & clothed, how great annoyances were to be undergone at the schools, & chastisements to be sustained for cultivating the mind towards the acquisition of prudence in concerns of business: I say, considering (weighing) thoroughly these & other grievances of that sort, he should despair of obtaining virile age in this life, & place his trust in death, as if dead, he should at least come off a perfect man. But dropping this fool, I have chosen to imitate the infant Redeemer, who grew both in age & wisdom before God & men: this one remained hidden from the twelfth year of his age for eighteen years. He remained hidden, I say, but he lived well, i. e. he grew from day to day, until he went forth, in his thirtieth year, *A Man*. And, after that, he most perfectly fulfilled the will of his Father for the salvation of the entire world, he went out of this life, & sitting at the right hand of his omnipotent Father, he sendeth his Holy Spirit unto all believing on him. He also aideth mine infirmities; for me & in me he pleadeth with unspeakable sighing (Rom. 8, 26) & he accomplisheth in me, that I am both willing & at times thoroughly do the will of my Father Abba. And so the virtue of the Almighty is perfected in mine infirmity.

I believe, therefore, according to the testimony of the entire Scripture with all Saints: *That our Father wisheth, wisheth, I say, that his children be free from every fault: that God wisheth they may withhold themselves from every sin; mankind were created by Him for justice, & He donated them with the spirit of His Son. That Christ desireth that those be purified from every sin, for the expiation of whom, he himself became a victim, & that the virgin soul is to be delivered up to him; a virgin, I say, chaste & devoid of every wrinkle or vice, he entrusted her unto us. That the Holy Spirit effecteth that this will of the Father & of the Son be accomplished in us as yet in this life.* And, although, thus far I may have been subjected to infinite temptations & may have borne my cross daily, nor have always advanced with equal steps, nay rather have fallen oftentimes, & as to that, into the horrid whirlpool & filthy mire (Psalm XL. 3.) & have drawn near the gate of death (Psalm IX.), insomuch that with the same David, I should have cried out: (Psalm 38.) *Jehovah, turn not upon me fiercely! Punish me not in thine anger!* [This chastisement may be of the healing not of the killing one: with the rod of love of a father toward his son, Hebr. 12., not of a judge pursuing with the sword of judgment]. *For thy darts are thrust upon me, thy hand presseth me down [ & with Job, chap. 6. The arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof my spirit drinketh up, while I am wrestling with the terrors of God.]* Thy chastisement in my heart, the continued representation of Thy dreadful judgment, & the long lasting absence of Thy gratuitous consolations, bringeth it about, that I begin to perceive nothing if not (only) sin within me & without. *For nothing is sound in my body* [viciousness dwelleth in me! for I know & daily experience that the good dwelleth not in me, i. e. in my flesh or in the human nature; but sin dwelleth in me, against this] so great is Thine anger, that Thou didst not spare Thy son, who was a stranger to sin, but didst give him over into death, & madest an execration for execrable me, that I too may become ingrafted in that similitude of his death, to the end that the sinful body may be cast off, nor that I be in bondage of sin any longer, for in my limbs there is nothing uninjured on account of my sin.

VI.

LETTER TO MARY ELIZABETH GERBER IN  
VIRGINIA.

TO MARY ELIZABETH GERBER IN VIRGINIA,

(*Translation.*)

October 8th, 1704.

Contents:—An answer to her letter, in which she requests an expression of my opinion concerning the Quakers.

Immanuel! Granted the request. Eph. 1, 17-23. In Jesu C., our Lord, most esteemed & revered Sister:

**Y**OUR beloved missive of Aug. 23rd '4, duly received. I rejoice in that you would awake from the death-like slumber of sin of the world, & from worldly sentiments, & in that you earnestly covet the inheritance of the Saints, & would walk in the light of the Son of God. I, likewise, entertain the confident hope, that the God of Peace, hath, indeed, begun in your soul the work of the new creation (regeneration), & will, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant, also, perfect the same unto the day of Jesu Christ. As regards other matters, & them also (the Friends?) (less scattered in the communities of the present day, & in spirit bound, expecting the hope of Sion) (Zion) these let us carry in our hearts, for God, & pray for them—your love requesteth of me, all manner of experience & cognition, to the end that you may prove, *what be the best*; especially in these latter, dangerous times, in which not only the mockers (scoffers), described by the Apostles (2. Pet. 3, 3.2. Tim. 3, 1) do in all stations of life & in all religions so prodigiously increase, but also there have gone forth all manner of angels & spirits (1 John 4.7.2. Pet. 2, 1. Matth. 24.

11. 1. Cor. 11. 19. 1. Tim. 4. 1.) & they have instituted congregations, one arming against the other. Here Temples of the Lord! Here the Catholic Church of Christ! Here the Orthodox Evangelical! Here the Chosen Reformed! Here the again-born baptized (Anabaptists?)! Here the Folk (People) of God, walking in the Light, etc. Now some of these have their distinct praise, gift of beauty, strength, might, power, wisdom, order, light &c., the which, indeed, are apparent to an impartial eye, whilst at the same time, we perceive, that they have received said ornaments but piecemeal, & not in the highest & most irrefragable perfection: the one hath received this, the other that, none (not one) of them hath received all (ornaments) alone in the highest degree: all in part, not one in united harmony. One possesseth something apart from the rest & very similar to the image of perfection, which is wanting to the other, the latter, in turn, hath something, that is wanting to the former, &c. Howbeit every one vaunteth as being the best & most comely amongst all these women, & the last (of which you, dear Sister, write) claims to be the only dove, dearest unto her mother, yea, the chosen one of her mother, yea, verily, the mother or the very self of the New Jerusalem. But unto this very day are not agreed amongst themselves, *as to which of them deserveth the chief place*: yet why speak of their reaching an agreement? They have no such intention: they even contend among themselves, but not as did erstwhile the Disciples of Christ, as to who should be regarded chief in the Mystery of Grace (devotion), but which of them be most accomplished in the mystery of malice, the arch heretic, yea, even the Babylonian harlot herself: nor are they content with reviling, those that are in power use the sword, those lacking the sword make swords of their tongues, & with such blind rage, that it moves to pity; first, that they are unable to recognize themselves; second, nor those against whom they are fighting; thirdly, least of all are they aware of what they profess (this is especially true of the last).

“Who are they, pray?” You, esteemed Sister, will probably ask, & how shall I learn to know them, that I may not err in my



judgment, & become a partaker of their contention, & come into danger of the judgment, that needs must follow?" Answer: This is taught by Paul, Gal. 4. Coloss. 2., by the Apocalypse & by the Song of Songs of Sol., as followeth, namely: *They all are sisters amongst themselves & children of Jerusalem, but not of her that is free, but of her that is a handmaid & in thralldom with her children.* Which becometh clear (see p. 9. 10. Gal. 4), that they all serve weak & paltry tenets (statutes). They observe days & months & feasts & seasons, each in his particular manner & differently, as compared with the others, (hence the origin of the strife, schism or sects among them). Yet in this they are all agreed, that they *serve* their own tenets, which they love, & which they recognize as good & true; these tenets they exalt, defend, propagate, & extol before others (proselytize), etc. All of which (sects, etc.) (however profligate some of them may be) have a semblance of wisdom & truth; wherefore, also, Paul calleth all such tenet-service or living according to law—"Philosophy" or love of wisdom, Col. 2. Of these (people) they teach in the schools of the present day, of each distinctly, as well as of what truth they hold, so far as demonstrable in Holy Writ, but the body or the entity herself & the occult wisdom & truth are not therein (in these meetings), but in Christ, in whom there lie hidden all treasures of wisdom & understanding, yea the entire plenitude of the Deity dwelleth corporally in Him. Through Him we are rendered entirely participant of the entity of all tenets deduced from (mentioned in) Holy Writ. (As Paul adduceth a renowned example of circumcision, Col. 2, V. 11), but such tenets as are not mentioned in the Scriptures, these appertain (are referable) to mankind, commandments & doctrines; Vol. 2. 22. N.B. Matth. 15. 9. Isaiah (Esa) 29. 13. unto which, indeed, some of these church-women do more homage than to those, which are called the "shadows of the body" by Paul, Col. 2. 17. Hebr. 8. 5. chap. 10. 1. Whereby they are clearly recognized, of what mind they be, namely, children of Sinai or Hagar, of the bond-woman & not of the free understanding, yea of Sinai, even of his great splendor,



light, spirit, clearness, enlightenment, mutes etc. Especially in the New Testament, far more splendidly than in the Old, in which it is more spiritual: Thus it is . . . wherefore, up to this time, naught else hath appeared in Christendom (primitive Christianity excepted); for what of Zion hath been there & still abideth, is only in the desert, whereof we shall soon speak more amply; hence it hath come to pass, that many a one, inexperienced in the word of justice, & that such, whose senses were not practiced in discriminating, have honored the bond-woman, instead of the woman (mistress) herself, &, likewise, regarded the bond-slave for the Son. To the end that you, esteemed Sister, may not fall into the same error, I shall briefly touch upon what is meant by the Woman, the free and only Dove of the rightful Solomon, or the New Jerusalem, so that, by comparing the one with the other, you may recognize both more readily. Isaiah saith, chap. 65, that in the New Jerusalem, which the Lord willed to create on earth (N.B. on earth, &, therefore, not in heaven, though she descendeth from heaven) the voice of lamentation & of weeping shall be heard no more. Likewise saith He in the Apocalypse, chap. 21. 4. death shall be no more, nor sorrow, nor wailing (crying), nor pains. But whereof doth a repentant heart complain & weep more, than of sin? What else is the sting of death, than sin? What filleth us with greater grief, than sin committed? Where is the loudest wailing & the greatest pain, if not in the anxiety of being born again (regeneration), John 16.21. Hence, the sense hereof is: In the New Jerusalem there shall be no more sinners, none that stand in need of repentance, none that suffer the pains of regeneration: (as we read in the last verse: Naught that is vile shall enter therein, nor that worketh abomination & falsehoods), but regenerated ones only, holy, just, new men, who can sin no more, 1 John 3.9. chap. 8, 10. Heb. 9.28., who, therefore, die no more, neither bodily nor spiritually, Apoc. 21, 4. 1 Cor. 15, 26. 54. John 11. 26. Luke, 20. 36. In brief: The curse and death, which are laid in & upon the entire creation (creature), by the fall of the first Adam, under which even to this hour all creatures

have groaned, Rom. 8, 18–25. shall be completely removed by the atonement & efficacy of the everlasting redemption in the blood of the second Adam, offered up on the cross, when He shall come a second time bodily (I say bodily, because some would have it but spiritually, whereas it shall be both; still, however, it is only in the mystery of devotion as yet see A.A. 1, 10.2. (acts of Apostles) Thess. 5, 10. that He appear glorious in & with His Saints & wonderful in & with (thus readeth the original text) all the faithful, which Paul, Rom. 8. calleth the manifestation of the children of God. Who are the children of the resurrection, Luke, 20. 36. This shall be the year of the great jubilee, when all prisoners will be set free, & each one will return to his parental inheritance, the which we have lost in our first father Adam, whereof the entire Old Testament is filled. Of this the Apostles & first Christians had but the firstlings, but not the fullness, not the perfection (Rom. 8. 23) (Cor. 13, 9–2 Cor. 5. 7.) the which they awaited, as they had, indeed, so plentifully received the coming (future) of Christ in the spirit, as no congregation or church after Him even to this hour. They possessed all manner of spiritual gifts both for their inner glorification, as well as for the outer working of miracles. Thus, in their community, there was not heard any longer the voice of groaning, weeping & lamentation, but that of joy & rejoicing (1 A. 2, 46. 47. C. 3, 31. Rom. 5, 3–5. Phil. 4, 4. 1 Pet. 4. 13). If an unclean one, or a *hypocrite* or a liar wanted to join them, he either was liable to instant death, or he was punished in the presence of ALL, & the hidden things of his heart became manifest, so that he had to fall upon his countenance (prone) & adore God & confess that God was truly in him. 1 Cor. 4, 24, 25. (though these did not long enjoy their happiness, for the great apostasy & Antichrist was up already and doing in their days. Thess. 2, 7.) And yet they became not prouder & filled, as though they had enough already & wanted no more (as in Laod. Apoc. 3) for they had seized (grasped) the utmost dove-like simplicity, the which alone seeketh the King's heart, that is not satisfied with any gifts, until that she have the Giver himself, (not

to say (much less) that she loveth the Giver for the sake of the gifts) but to exclaim all along: Come, Lord Jesu! yea, the Spirit himself & the bride said, Come! And he that beareth witness of all this, saith: yea, I come quickly! amen. Whence all, that are participant of the same Spirit cry, by day & by night, at all places, whithersoever they have been scattered: "Yes, come Lord Jesu!" And, pray, dear Sister, how can the bride be prepared without the bridegroom? Or, is the perfection to be wrought in the spirit only? But then, what of the resurrection from death & the redemption of this body, for which all members of Christ do, with Paul, so anxiously cry (Rom. 8, 15. Phil. 2, 20. 21. 1 Cor. 15. entirely. Col. 3, 4. 1 John 3, 2. 2. Peter 3. entirely. 2. Cor. 5, 1-11.) Did Christ, then, in spirit only ascend into heaven? & hence, is He to be expected in spirit only? Shall the selfsame Jesus, whom his disciples did see to ascend bodily, from the Mount of Olives come back again, just as his disciples saw Him ascending into heaven: why, then, do our Laodiceans of the present day declare, that He hath (is) come already? "*He is come,*" they say (as I myself have heard and read in their writings). "*He is come, Friends, we bide none other!*" Is, then, he, whom the Apostles & primitive Christians waited for, an other one, than he, whom they had (seen) already ascend, & who sent them from heaven after ten days the promise of the Father, namely: The Holy Spirit? Or, did they await Him merely for these ten days, but not thereafter, because they now had His spirit? Why, then, as aforesaid, do the spirit himself & the bride, at the conclusion of the Apocalypse, cry: "Come, Lord Jesu!"

Yes, dear Friends! If He be come & ye bide none other, why, then, do we hear at all your meetings, especially when these are most godly, as you say, the voice of sobbing, of weeping, lamentation, yea anguish, sorrow, pain & ululation as for one dead? Is this the jubilant voice of the bride for her bridegroom? If, however, ye do rejoice by virtue of being moved by His Spirit as the (since) Spirit of Christ is made manifest among you at times, just as amongst all other congregations) O, then, do for once give

honor unto God & confess: *that you have, indeed, received a glimpse of His beauty through His spirit in your hearts, but never yet have ye seen the Lord of Glory himself with His royal diadem, wherewith His Mother shall crown Him on the day of His exaltation!* Or, had ye seen Him, your heart would rejoice in so much, that your joy would nevermore be taken from you (John 16, 22), since, as you say, you must at every meeting await Him anew. Yea, if ye had but His spirit, the other Paraclete, whom the Father giveth that He remain supreme (John 14, 16), remaining and dwelling in you, ye would not begin to rejoice as at a marriage feast for the time, but with the woman in the desert & her seed, together with the Spirit, ye would cry day and night: "Come, Lord Jesu!" & patiently await His coming. But if ye be the holy people, God's only people, whence cometh it, that the number of the uncircumcised, of the unclean, of the abominable & horrid liars, & of all manner of sinners, is far greater among you, than the number of the just? Have not your tenets (statutes), symbols or sacraments, whereby ye are distinguished from other communities, become, at present, the pall of (for) vices, under cover of which the worst hypocrites can conceal, yea really do conceal themselves? Saith old George Fox in his Journal: *As soon as any statute, though it be the way of the Apostles, hath become a cloak for hypocrites, they are an abomination before God.* Now, should I consider your society the most beautiful among women, that is free from blemish & hereditary evil, Cant. 4. 10., as the community of the first-born, begotten in the perfection of justice? Alas, ye are not even like unto the community of the Apostles & first Christians, who were but a picture & a shadow of the future (community)! How could ye be the (community) of which they (Apostles & first Christians) prophesied, & for whose manifestation they did so earnestly pray? The best among you must work out their salvation with fear & trembling. Now, the spirit of fear & trembling is the spirit of Hagar & Sinai, Heb. 12, 21. & not the spirit of Hagar & Sarah, which is the spirit of the new creation in the new Adam, Jesus, the Mediator & Founder of the new cove-



nant, & (the spirit) crieth: Abba, Father, Rom. 8, 15. Gal. 4, 6. & worketh in us a *perfect love*, which expelleth fear, 1 John 4, 18. & (is) a joy on the day of Judgment, as is (felt) by those who have penetrated from death unto life, John 5, 24. (Concerning this joyous confidence & assurance, read Rom. 8. 31-39., which are wrought by the spirit of mercy (grace) & faith, (which proceedeth) from Zion & the Glad Tidings, which (spirit) gladdeneth the heart & maketh it to feel gay towards God & man, so that we will, without compulsion, willingly & gladly, do good unto all men, suffer all things, serve every one, &c. But the servile spirit of Sinai is for ever complaining, mourning, murmuring, anguishing & tormenting the conscience forever more, & yet being unable to help, nor yet to impart strength, since always vexing). Now ye have, indeed, caught a glimpse (of the true community, but deeming the same endangered as yet & fixing a limit (measure), therefore you give those coming (to you) opportunely, to understand that ye have as yet not reached the tranquilly flowing nether waters of perfection because these are inexhaustible (lost in inexhaustibility) —But, esteemed Sister, I seem to have forgotten you, in apostrophizing (addressing) others, while writing to you. But may the Lord give unto (you) her the spirit of Wisdom & Scrutiny, so that she may, with Mary, choose the best part. But methinks I hear her say: This would I fain (have) should I forget thee, Jerusalem, may my right be forgotten. My tongue must cleave unto my palate, whenever I suffer not, Jerusalem, thy memory to be my greatest joy. This is the free one! This is the fairest amongst women. This is the dove, the only one of her mother, the dearest, the chosen one of her mother. But, alas, where is she! Who leadeth me unto her! Since my former leaders have been but misleaders, & those that offered oil unto me, were the petty merchants in Chaldea. Tell me, where He pastureth, whom my soul loveth, where He resteth on the noon-day of His greatest power, that I may but wander to & fro among the herds of His companions! Where, pray, is the fairest of women, so that I may not become enamored of one of the women, described above, & be contaminated by her.



Hath (is) the only dove, indeed, flown heavenward, or, if she be as yet on earth, tell me, in which forest she resteth, and in which city am I to find her abode? The answer is: She is, indeed, as yet on earth, & she was glorious to behold in the days of the Apostles. But, after she had given birth to the self-same boy, she fled into the desert (wilderness). Apoc. 12., whence she shall soon ascend, leaning upon her friend. Cant. 8, 5. (Song of Songs). And when she shall see the above-mentioned daughters, then will she carefully prove them; the queens themselves & the concubines will praise her. Cant. 6, 8. (9). Meseemeth, however, I hear my esteemed Sister say: "This answer is too obscure (dark); I can not understand it. Describe unto me the dove in her true form, & her feathers, so that I may know her. Yes, tell me, without concealing anything, her place of abode; for I shall not cease from seeking, until that I may have found her, though it should be at the price of my goods & blood, yea, though it cost me my life." Answer: May the Lord strengthen her in her resolution, & vouchsafe that this zeal may nevermore become extinguished in her, but ever burn brightly! I, in proportion to my slight ability, shall gladly do my best. Nevertheless, I must, esteemed Sister, overtly tell her; that we can neither find nor know this dove, *except we ourselves become as doves*, & as soon as we be such, forthwith we fly into the wilderness to join the other. This wisdom was not concealed from David; hence his yearning, Psalm 55. 7. 8. Would that I had wings as doves, that I might fly & perchance remain! Lo, then would I fly afar off & lodge in the wilderness. Selah. But whoso desire to fly, if he fly not well, will inevitably plunge himself into danger, wherein many a soul perisheth. Therefore, the Lord saith in Isaiah c. 30, 15. N.B. Jer. 14, 10.

If ye remained still, ye would be aided; by being quiet & by hoping, ye would be strong. Hence they chatter only & mourn with Isaiah (38, 15. c. 59, 11.) as a dove day & night. And when their eyes have become as doves' eyes, Cant. 1, 15. c. 4, 1. they look only at their beloved & hide themselves in His wounds, as in the clefts of the rock, Cant. 2, 14. To the end that they may not, like

the foolish & decoyed (or timid, without heart) dove Ephraim, now invoke Egypt, & then run to Assyria, Hosea 7, 11., imploring of these spiritual, of those corporal (bodily) food & aid, for there be dove-vendors as well as oil-vendors, to whom the silly doves & virgins run. Oh, he that rightly knoweth these, in verity doth he beware of them. The oil signifieth the *Spirit*, the dove, the proper form of the bride of the lamb, which is *love*. Thus there are to be noted especially, according to the number of the five prudent & five foolish virgins, five things, that our five senses be not injured in their maidenly, dovelike simplicity in Christ, 2, Cor. 11, 3. Matth. 10. 16., namely: 1. The bridegroom, 2. the virgins, 3. the vendors, 4. the oil, 5. the lamps. But, may God give her the understanding of the spirit of Jesu Christ, that she, according to the admonition of Paul, 2. Tim. 2, 15. may rightfully divide the word of truth, &, after she have flown from the filth of the world by the knowledge (recognition) of the Crucified for her sin, 2. Pet. 2, 20. nor, indeed, purchase the oil or light herself for the bridegroom; nor forthwith regard some, though they have oil in their lamps, as prudent virgins, because these also have arisen at midnight of the great schism (falling off), & will testify to the universal slumber in sin of the world. Verily, the vendors sit not only at Rome & in the great church, where, alas, God have mercy! there is little oil, but, indeed, a great, yea Egyptian & palpable darkness. Even the little foxes spoil the vineyard, even men catch & kill the doves.

Should the virgins that are cleansed (washed off) by the blood of the lamb, from the temeration of (with) their first woman (wife), Apoc. 1, 5. chap. 7, 14. & who now follow the lamb, Apoc. 14, 4., again be defiled with other women, because these may be more comely (beautiful) than the first? Let that (thought) be far removed! Those, however, that do it, will, in time, find their second purification more difficult than the first.

Now, my dear Sister might say, "Even so would I, as a chaste, pure virgin, follow the lamb, the spotless, the pure, even the lamb of God, slain for us, whithersoever it goeth, because I, too, have been ransomed by it. But how am I to walk, in this Sardian disper-

sion, among so many church women, that I may not soil nor be-draggle my garments, Rev. 3, 4. c. 14, 4.?" Answer: If she be really in earnest, & if she be conscious of a manly, strong & genuine (uncolored) *love* in her to Jesus & His bride, yea, if such a *simple love*, which hateth duplicity, Mar. 6, 24. 2. Cor. 6, 14, 15. 1. John 2. 15. Gal. 1, 10. Jac. 4, 4. If she find, I say, this love in her, or at least an essential longing thereafter, to the end that this love may once be perfected in her, & she be rooted in & founded upon this love, Eph. 3, 17. Is it thus? Come on! She is rapt of the dove-kind! Nothing can harm her so long as she abide therein, if she herself forfeit not this love, either, 1. *By slighting the same*: or, 2. By breaking forth too early. In order to prevent this the only mean is, to fly into the desert on eagle's wings, where, even now, the woman, the bride of the lamb, is most assuredly nourished unto her time appointed (which is very nigh at hand) after the expiration of which, she will break forth, first, as the dawn, afterwards, fair as the moon, then, chosen as the sun, but finally, terrible as vanguards of hosts, Cant. 6, 9. "O yes! would she say, whoso would rightly understand this all, to be preserved from the dragon!"

But, dear Soul! pray do not entertain melancholy thoughts concerning these subjects, nor imagine strange things, for in *virginal love*, all things are contained. If she in childlike simplicity weigh and consider all that I have already said, I do not doubt, but that God will vouchsafe prosperity (thrivingness). But, if she understand all in its first sense, then, God be praised, & may He grant the will & the accomplishment. But, if not? Then, let her be patient, & make no ado, for the time might come, when it would be serviceable unto her. I must now hasten towards the conclusion, yet it will not, as I hope, be disagreeable, if I talk a little more about the wilderness. This is twofold: 1. Corporal & 2. Spiritual. In the corporal sense, there are again two divisions (yet this sense is unfathomable). Herein it signifieth those who fled into the wilderness before the great apostasy (falling off), soon after the times of the Apostles (whereof the life of the primitive fathers

(forefathers) is worthy of perusal). Whereof in Rev. c.12ψλ to 6. verse 2. Here, the corporeal wilderness of the entire Christianity, that hath fallen off (apostatized), is meant, which is called the great city of Babylon & Egypt, in which the woman, that is, all the true members of Christ & children of the higher (upper) Jerusalem are hidden, amongst all religions & stations in life, as well as excluded, Apoc. 12. at the end (for desert signifieth as much as "hidden" or not manifest). Therefore, we ought not to despise any religion, because Christ still hath in all His true members; nor must we regard any religion too high, as hath been said above sufficiently. The spiritual sense, however, though it, too, is inexhaustible, may be subdivided into two heads: 1. In regard to the whole community or body of Christ, which we shall, for the present, not discuss, 2. With regard to every member of this body in particular. Just as now the entire body of Christ is in the desert or hidden, so also is every member or soul in particular. No reasoning, though it put on all spectacles, can recognize the latter, yet may be angered at them, & will take counsel to extirpate these hidden ones of the Lord, Psalm 83, 4. Coloss. 3, 3. But the Lord hideth himself secretly in his tent (pavilion). But as regards the actual state of a soul in the wilderness, I cannot at present describe. If She, dear soul! become rightly participant of the dove-kind, she will, as aforesaid, also obtain eagle's wings to fly thereinto. Then will she *experience*, what it be, to chatter (coo) as a lonely turtle-dove, day and night for the longed for loved one, how, meanwhile, the loved one feed her with the hidden manna, Apoc. 2, 7. How He will let her know the secret & hidden wisdom, Psalm 5, 8. Psalm 28, 14 . . . which God ordained (prescribed) before the world . . . splendor. How He will donate unto her His great, secret goods (treasures), which are better than life, Psalm 31, 20. How He will teach her to know the hidden God & Saviour, who leadeth His saints so wonderfully, Isaiah 45, 15. & the Father who seeth in secret Matth. 6, 6. She will experience, how this friend of her soul sweeten the bitter waters of tribulations and sufferings in march through the wood of life & mild yoke of His cross, Exod. 15. Matth. 11.



How the hard rock in Horeb becomes (is transformed into) a fresh fountain of the water of life by knocking with faith, Exod. 17, 1. Cor. 10, 4. How during the day, from out the cloud that guideth her, so many droplets of grace (mercy) of heavenly dew, will fall upon her as a baptism of grace. This will be unto her a day of joy & shouting, when the Holy Ghost shall stir in her heart & move the waters, so that the fount shall be poured forth from out her eyes in tears of pure joy. Oh, blessed baptism of water! Who would not daily, yea, hourly, be baptized thus! But there followeth also a night upon this day, wherein the fiery column, as God in the east, will preserve her, which is the baptism in fire of the Son, until that, at last, the old birth, bred in Egypt, and longing for the Egyptian pots of lust, shall completely die out together with Moses. Then will the true Jonah-Jesus lead the *new birth*, that was born in the desert, & is now grown to the age of manhood, then will he lead this birth to the taking of the new Canaan, yea, lead her thereinto. Oh, who would not long for this desert (wilderness)! which is so joyful, & standeth so glad-some & bloometh as the lilies! Yes, it bloometh and standeth rejoicing, for the splendor of Lebanon is given unto her (the wilderness). The ornament (excellency) of Carmel & Saron (Sharon), Isaiah, 35, 1. Even the most bitter myrrhs here contain the most hidden sweetness. Even the heaviest burthen is light, & the hardest yoke is mild (gentle). The deepest sadness hath hidden in itself, the inmost joy; darkness is as light, Psalm 139, 12. Here, dying is to become alive; poverty is the greatest wealth; hunger & thirst are as the most longed for food & most refreshing drink; to be nothing and to become nothing, is to inherit all things; to have nothing is to possess all things; to be weak, is the greatest strength; unrest is the securest peace; no trouble, no work tires, for the more one works, the stronger one becomes, & yet the feeblest weakness hath hidden in itself the greatest strength. From out such desert there shall arise (be built) the fairest city, namely, the New Jerusalem. Now, then, Esteemed Sister, are you willing to come into the wilderness, & are ye pleased to flee thereinto? Then it is neces-



sary to understand these things spiritually & not corporally, because all things gross be herein. Be their names what they will, there are no wildernesses in the primitive (first) spiritual understanding, but inhabited cities, full of temples & altars. If she be willing to follow the lamb, whithersoever it goeth, then let her not follow the women, because one is only contaminated with these. Wouldst thou convert thyself, then convert thyself unto me, saith the Lord, Jer. 4, 1. If she have the spirit of the Lord as her teacher & master, she must, indeed, be very desirous (studious) if she be not content with Him. But if she hear Him in a friend of the bridegroom, He will always direct her to the lamb, as John, & bid neither himself, nor any one else to follow. But he that followeth after the lamb, must not run before it, lest the wolf catch him. To follow Him is the surest way; to remain with Him is the best security; & on His pasture there is found the best food. And this she may do, if she, according to His own admonition, Matth. 6, 6. remain at home, bodily & spiritually, go into her chamber, lock the door, & pray to her Father in secret, & her Father, who seeth in secret, will reward her openly. Amen.

With cordial greetings, I am ever ready to serve you in Christ, & I shall be happy to hear that you are prospering. The Lord, our King, grant her His benison from Zion, to the end that she may see Jerusalem, her salvation, throughout her life.

J. KELPIUS.

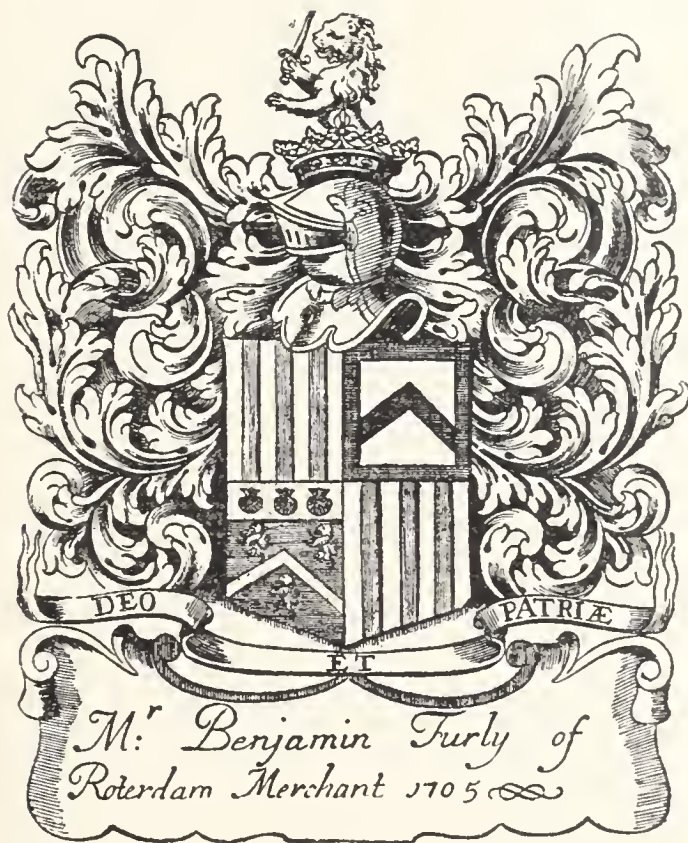
P.S. Many more things could I write, but, how is it possible to describe the inexpressible with pen & ink! The Lord, however, unite our hearts by His spirit, that we, in united harmony, may grow together in one faith & knowledge of the Son of God, & ever become a more perfect man, who is to be in the measure of the perfect age of Christ (see Eph. 4, 14, 15, 16). Thus we shall, though absent in body, in the selfsame spirit be present one to another & offer up one & the same petition, prayer, intercession & thanksgiving through the hand of the Mediator J. C. ——— H.

Buntchÿ sends his best regards. Both he & H. Matthey rejoice exceedingly because of her conversion to (growth in) Christ. These men came to us about a year ago, & have, in this short time, increased powerfully in the renunciation of the cares of this world & the allurements thereof. May the Lord strengthen & confirm these dear souls furthermore. They live amongst us, less scattered, & with us, they long, that, indeed, our Arch-Shepherd would bring together the scattered children of God through the power (by virtue) of His suffering (passion). (John 11, 52). Jerusalem, indeed, is being built in this sorrowful time, whilst we hold the stones wrought with the one hand, & hold the weapon in the other, Nehem. 4, 17. And the stones, each one for itself are prepared outside of Jerusalem. Those that are perfected await the perfection of the rest, in whom the corner-stone himself, the first-born, our Immanuel, doth wait, Heb. 10, 13.

Whence the long-suffering of the great Architect, our God, yea, of our Father in Christ becomes apparent, who causeth our brethren, afore perfected toward salvation—to wait, that they might not be perfected without us, Heb. 11, 40. When, however, the last stone shall have been perfected, then will the edifice suddenly appear without stroke of hammer, without tumult & shouting, appear in its divine splendor, beauty & magnificence. Therefore, beloved soul, let us patiently (meekly) suffer chastening, to the end that we obtain His sanctification (whereof read Heb. 12.) without which no one shall see God. In my epistle I have answered her request to a sufficiency, but hath it been to her edification? Should be pleased to hear hereof. But, if she find therein ought that may cause her some doubt, scruple, or the like, or be it that aught may be too obscure or unintelligible, yea, if she would know aught more, I am, as a fellow-servant, ready to serve her according to the ability which God granteth. For it also pleaseth God to work even by means (& indeed, oftentimes by very weak ones, of which I am probably one of the most inconsiderable). Just as He hath done by your soul through one dear friend Chawiley (?) though he is joined unto a certain congregation, nevertheless he hath somewhat of the universal charity (love), whereof for the present (I will

speaking no more)—thus he hath been instrumental, largely, to the first awakening of her soul. But now, may the faithful Arch-Shepherd & Bishop (Overseer) of our salvation give her His spirit Himself towards a union (a growth or growing to) & complete perfection. Amen.

I remain, Esteemed Sister,  
Your faithful brother, J. K.



BOOK PLATE OF BENJAMIN FURLEY, THE ROTTERDAM MERCHANT.

VII.

LETTER TO DR. JOHANNES FABRICIUS  
(ALTDORFINUS), GERMANY.

TO DR. FABRICIUS, PROF. THEOL. AT HELMSTADT:

July 23rd, 1705.

**U**OUR *Magnificence*:—The joy your letter afforded me I am unable, at present, to describe. I did behold in it, as in a mirror, the sincerity and uprightness of my good old master, Dr. Fabricius. What dear Mr. Ingelstaetter, *evrettore dei Falkein*, reported, is true, so far as appertaineth to the principal point, namely, that I have not become a Quaker. Such an idea hath never come into my mind, albeit I love them from my inmost soul, even as I do all other sects that approach and call themselves Christ's, the Baptists even not excluded, and, with Peter, I have found out, in deed and truth, that God regardeth not the person, but in all sorts of work and religion. He that feareth Him, and doeth what is right, is agreeable to Him. I could report of magnalities (if space permitted) which this great God hath wrought even amongst the Indians, whereof there is some printed notice in the *Memoirs of the Phil. Soc. in London*, and how they are brought to grief now and then by blind-mouthed Christians. Yet one instance I will report, as abashed Sir W. Penn, when he was here last, Anno 1701 (if I remember rightly) when he wanted to preach to them of faith in the God of Heaven and Earth, at their *Kintika* (thus they call their festivity). After having listened to him with great patience; they answered: "You bid us believe in the Creator and Preserver of Heaven and Earth, though you do not believe in Him yourself, nor trust in Him. For you have now made your own the



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



**D. JOANNES FABRICIUS**  
*Aldorfinus*

PORTRAIT OF MAGISTER FABRICIUS.

TUTOR AND FRIEND OF KELPIUS.

FROM AN OLD COPPERPLATE AT HELMSTADT.





land we held in common amongst ourselves and our friends. You now take heed, night and day, how you may keep it, so that no one may take it from you. Indeed, you are anxious even beyond your span of life, and divide it among your children. This manor for this child, that manor for that child. But we have faith in God the Creator and Preserver of Heaven and Earth. He preserveth the sun, He hath preserved our fathers so many moons (for they count not by years). He preserveth us, and we believe and are sure that He will also preserve our children after us, and provide for them, and because we believe this, we bequeath them not a foot of land." Whenever we shall be made worthy to see the many and varied dwellings in our Father's house (for who would be so simple, to say these dwellings were all of one sort), it is my belief we shall then see that the same Architect cared little about our common formula and systematic architecture. And, I trow, many disciples of Moses and Christ, when in want or dying, might be glad if they shall be received in any of the huts, described above, by him, whom they perhaps accused of heresy in this life. I hope that God, who maketh happy both man and beast, and hath mercy on all his children, will, at last, make all men, as died in Adam, alive in the other. But life and death are further distinguished from change, so that those that have been made to live in Christ, must be delivered from the second death. I know that some cranks, spiriti Divines, trouble and crucify themselves concerning this *Lexion theologiae* (as they call it), but especially the *Reprobratites*, because these (*Restitution of all things*) cancel and crucify their dogmas so very frequently. Meseems, however, their little faith hath its origin in the misunderstanding of the word *Eternity*, which neither in Greek nor in Hebrew denoteth a time but an end, but rather the contrary as they have both singular and plural numbers, and Paul even speaketh of the birth of *Eternities*. But just as the luminaries of the firmament are the dimensions of our time, so it seemeth that the *Eternities* have, also, their dimensions, which, however, those (*sensual Man's* having not the spirit) cannot well see, wherefore allowance must be made, if they, perchance, judge hereof

as the blind do of colors. But if the Lord from out his infinite plentitude should give them the spiritual mind, they will, no doubt, judge otherwise. How wroth I formerly would wax toward those who would not accept the sayings of Schertzer or Calov as Oracles. And I trust in the infinite mercy of God (and your Magnificence also had great patience with me and to me, indeed, publicly, whereof I have since often been ashamed, but admired your Magnificence's humility and prudence), why should I then look with evil eye upon my blind neighbor, because God hath, perchance, showed me beforehand the abundance of His Mercy, by opening mine eyes before theirs? Not to speak of, that I see but little fragments of the fragmentary work and the men of the creation as trees! But, especially, because I hope to become one in God through Christ both with those who do not yet see as I do, and with those that see much better and farther than I.

Although I proffer this common love in the brotherly love, yet the brotherly love, the *Philadelphiae*, remains with me on a firm foundation; whence I was wronged, if I have been called a Quaker on account of the former (common love), or even furthermore, a Papist, as has been done by the Quakers in this country, as I was unwilling to enter the married state, however advantageous the connection, wherefore I was either a Jesuit or an Indian Deitist, although, by the grace of God, it is easy for me to be judged from a human standpoint. Nevertheless I have mercy on such untimely judges and condemners who are oblivious of the express prohibition of Christ and Paul, though professing to be his disciples; Therefore I can harmonize as little with the canon of the Anglical Church (Confession), as with the anathema of the Council of Trent, though having no part in the errors mentioned. To the honor of the Anglical Church, I must confess, that they practice the Doctrine of universal grace much better than the Lutherans. Their 39 Theses, or Articles (I had almost said 40 less one) are so mild and general, that they can be accepted by any one, who is not too narrow-minded and of too little faith. If anyone amongst them have but a private view, as, for instance, concerning the

universal restitution, the Millennium, the Metempsychosis, etc., he is, on that account, not excommunicated forthwith, especially, if he make them but serviceable to the practice of piety, not for the instituting of Sects, although they deem the Quaker Sect the last, and that the Lord would now soon come to His Temple, forasmuch as the opinion concerning the Millennium is quite correct both amongst them and the Presbyterians, or Calvinists, both in Old and New England, as well as here, and even amongst the Quakers themselves a few years ago. It is consequently wrong to place all these into one category. The majority of them are just as worldly in their opinions, as any of the great divisions may be, and if all their members should be subjected to a particular examination on some points of Religion—the result would be, as amongst others—so many heads, so many opinions, as I have found out in mine own experience. (Here the letter ends abruptly).



VIGNETTE FROM TITLE PAGE OF THE "PARADISCHES WUNDERSPIEL,"  
EPHRATA, 1761.

## VIII.

### LETTER TO HENRICH JOH. DEICHMAN, LONDON, ENGLAND.



Y health is still precarious, though considerably improved, God be praised. All of us are oftentimes exposed to severe temptations, yet our faithful Helper is ever near and often granteth us a splendid victory and bringeth it to pass, that we rule in the midst of our enemies. Much could be said on this subject: consider only, how Moses ruled over Pharaoh in Egypt, before gaining a complete victory, enabling him to sing his song of triumph at the Red Sea: consider, how David, who first was great in Babel, just as Moses in Egypt, ruled in the midst of Babel over Bel and Betraies, before he under David and Cyu (Cyrus?) assisted in the building of the temple: consider, how Christ ruled in the midst of death, before he rose. Think of Paul, a captive in Rome, David in the desert, etc. Thus also the new man ruleth in us, while yet he is surrounded by the old Adam, the sins, and death. At the sea of glass, he will sing the song of triumph of Moses and of the Lamb. Therefore we rejoice and are of good cheer, because we know, that the complete victory will finally be of God and the Lamb, and, therefore, ours. The new Adam within us, must, according to the prototype of the old one, sleep and be still, until his bride be fully built up and complete of his flesh and bone. O, how great will his joy and ours be, if . . . he now shall awake and recognize and name us as his own. Yea, when he shall have left his father and his mother, and shall cleave to us, because he is waiting therefor; why should we not wait a little for the consummation, because we shall be rewarded so richly therefor? How many have awakened love too soon, hindering thereby their growth



unto the fulness of their stature; how many have, with their strong spirit, striven too impetuously to attain something of the spiritual gifts of their inheritance, which they afterward squandered, and became poorer than they were at the beginning. Examples, such as these, we have in our days too, yea, even among our house-mates, who serve to teach us to endure in blessed waiting and resting in the will of God, until the destined end, meted out by His providence, arrive. O, how this watching and waiting is sweetened, in the mean time, for the humble, childlike souls that yearn for the holy will of their Father only, in so much that they would, indeed, wait forever, if their beloved Father would thus have it. And in this wise, they constantly become more humble and diminutive in their own estimation, in so much, that they finally deem themselves wholly unworthy of the revelation of their Friend and Bridegroom, whom they love so tenderly and for whom they yearn so eagerly; for the more they contemplate themselves, the more do they hate and despise their own self; but if they rise above themselves, they become entirely oblivious of their own self. And then their salvation is nearest, because they are farthest from their own self, &c.



IX.

LETTER TO HESTER PALMER, AT FLUSHING,  
LONG ISLAND.

A. 1706 d. 25, Mayi.<sup>1</sup>

*My dearly beloved in our Immanuel Jesus the Messiah:*

The Son of God our Saviour.

**B**EING presented lately with a letter of yours, directed to our beloved Friend M——— B———,<sup>2</sup> I found in the P. S. that the remembrance of mine was not yet slipt out of your Minde, insomuch that you desired to see a few lines from my hand, which Desire is an evident sign to me that the said remembrance is in Love and in the Truth.

Assure yourself that it is with no less Fervency on my Side, but I finde as yet a double wall between us, which indeed seems to stop the current of this firey love-dream of which no more at present, least we should embolden ourselves to break through before the time appointed by Him, who nourisheth the Woman in the Wilderness (Rev. 12, 14). And since our Discourse broke just as we was about this matter, Viz:—THE THREEFOLD WILDERNESS STATE, I'll venture upon your Patience a few lines Concerning this subject, adding the Third State in the Wilderness, also having Confidence in your good Acceptance since you have in a manner bidden me to write and I finding no better Subject than to begin where we left it.

Of the first we did discourse somewhat, viz:—Of the Barren

---

<sup>1</sup> *Verbatim, et literatem.*

<sup>2</sup> The identity of this friend has not been discovered.

Wilderness, and as we was beginning the second, viz:—Of the Fruitfull Wilderness, we was interrupted.

The first hath a respect upon the Old Birth, like as Ye second upon the *New*. These two run parallel until the First dieth, and then the Second is set at Liberty. The first is begotten in Egypt, and then arriveth to its manhood, and being led out of Egypt falls and Dieth in the Wilderness. The Second is also begotten in Egypt but is educated, and arriveth to its manhood in the Wilderness, and after the death of the First enters Caanan. The First seeth indeed the stretched out Arm of God in Egypt as well as in the Wilderness, but murmurs, provokes and tempts God and limiteth the Holy one in Israel, alwais turning back with its Heart lusting after Egypt. The Second seeth God and its life is preserved, its face alwais turned Caananwards and its Heart with Joshua and Caleb (Joshua signifieth Aid, Salvation, Conservation; Caleb, full of heart, courageous, undaunted, faithfull) stands faithfull and seeth Ye salvation of God, being filled with the fervent and only desire of attaining the same. The first is in continual fear of Death, and what he feareth cometh upon him (Num. 14, 28; Prov. 10, 24). The Second is undaunted and liveth (Num. 14, 30, 31) and puts his feet upon the necks of his enemies (Jos. 10, 24; Psal. 94, 13). The Second deriveth its origen from the First, and dying to this riseth and liveth in God: The First when He dyeth, liveth in the Second (This is a great Mystery and wants an Explanation else it may be misconstrued, but I hope you are no Stranger to it). The Second liveth under Moses as well as the First as long as Moses liveth (Gal. 4, 1; Rom. 7), but is hidd inward; by chance he is called the inward Man in the Tabernacle, from which He never departeth (Exod. 33, 11). But when Moses Dyeth the New Man, being arrived now to his Manhood, appears from his inward state outwardly to the Terror of his enemies (see of this coming forth Cant. 3, 6; and 8, 5) of Whose Land he taketh Possession (Num. 27, 15; Deut. 3, 21—end). I will not draw the Parallism further, since a word to the Wise is enough. And since we have orally conferred of the First state, viz:—of Ye Barren

Wilderness, let us insist a little upon the Mystery of the Second. In which Fruitfull Wilderness we enjoy the leading Cloud by day, out of which so many drops of the heavenly Dew (Psal. 33, 3) as a Baptism of Grace upon us do fall. This is a Day of Joy and triumph, when the Holy Ghost moves and stirreth the waters in our Hearts so that this living spring diffuseth it self through the Eyes in a sweet and Joyfull Gush of Tears: O Thou blessed water-baptism, who would not desire to be Baptized with thee every day. But there followeth a night also upon this Day, wherein nevertheless the Pillar of Fire is our Guide, refining us as Gold in the Furnace, which is the Baptism of Fire of Ye Son, and is indeed terrible to the old Birth, but bright and light to the New; for she learneth by this to be resigned and say 'Not my will, O Father! but Thine be done.' Thus our Tears are our Meat, yea, our Manna, not only by Day but also in the darkest Night (Psal. 42, 3; 80, 5). The most bitter Myrrh (which conditeth the old man in his Grave) hath the most sweetest Sweet hid in herself. For the Tree of the Cross and the Yoak of the Beloved doth but sweeten the bitter water of Affliction and sufferings in Mara (Exod. 15; Matt. 11). The darkest sorrow contains in herself the most inward Joy and Gladness (2 Cor. 6, 10). Darkness is like the Light (Psal. 139, 12). To dye is in this pleasant Wilderness to grow lively. Poverty maketh rich. Hunger is the most desirable Meat, and Thirst the most refreshing Nectar (Math. 5, 6). To be nothing is to be Deified (2 Pet. 1, 4). To have nothing is to enjoy all (2 Cor. 12, 10). To become weak is the greatest strength.

Disquietness is the surest Peace (2 Cor. 7, 10). No work no Pain doth tire, for the more we work the stronger we grow (Gen. 32, 24), and yet we do experimentally find that the greatest weakness hath the greatest strength hid in herself (Cant. 2, 5). Oh everblessed Wilderness thou rejoyceth and blossometh as a Rose! yea, thou blossometh abundantly and rejoyceth even with Joy and Singing. The glory of Libanon is given unto thee, the Excellency of Carmel and Sharon! In thee we see the Glory of our Lord,



and the Excellency of our God! In thee our weak Hands are Strengthened and our feeble Knees confirmed (Esa. 35, 1). Who would not desire to be a Denizon in Thee? Who would not delight to trace thy Solitary and lonesom walks? O! ye Inhabitants of this happy desolation, bless and kiss that gentle hand of that Divine Sophia who at the first did so wittily allure you, when she intended to bring you into this Wilderness, for to speak to your Heart, in order to search and trie the same! Do not forsake her, untill she hath given you from hence your Possessions, and the hindermost Valley for the opening of your understanding (Hos. 2, 14, 15, according to the LXX Achor signifying hindermost, farthest, comp. Exod. 3, 1, Syrach 4, 17-28).

This Valley of Achor, or hindermost Cavity, leads me to the consideration of a Wilderness yet of á higher (further) degree than the Second, which it exceeds by so much as the second does the First. We may call it the WILDERNESS OF THE ELECT OF GOD, as being traced but by few, and none but peculiarly chosen Vessels of Honour and Glory.

I shall bring but four Instances for this, Two out of Ye Old and Two out of the New Test. The first is Moses, that great Prophet and mediator between God and the Israel, according to the Flesh, who, as the Acts 2, 7, give us to understand, had a Revelation that He should deliver Israel out of Egypt, whilst He was yet in the court of Pharao; which, as he would put in Execution, miscarried of the Enterprise through the fault of the People, whereupon he fled into the Wilderness, where he remained 40 years. What He did there is nowhere described, only that towards the end of the 40 years He led his Flock to the Backside (or rather to the hindermost or furthest) Desert. And there the Angel of the L(ord) appeared unto him out of a burning Bush, in order to send him in embassage to King Pharao. But so forward as Moses was at the first to go, when he had got only an Intimation or Manifestation or Revelation or Inspiration or Motion (or what we may call it) of what He now was to do, without any express Commission and Credentials (Viz. Miricales and



Signs). So backward was he now to go, when he got express orders and extraordinary Credentials, so that we may easily find what he had done during the 40 years in the Wilderness having the two extremes, viz., his Presumption and fervent Zeal at first in which he killed the Egyptian, and his great Humility and meekness at last when God would send him, which last is Symbolically typified by his leading his Sheep by Ye Backside or deepest of the Wilderness. Whereas formerly when his fiery Quality was not yet thoroughly tintured and Metamorphosed into the Lamlike nature, He led his flock, but, as it were, on the Brim and foreside of the Wilderness, of which I had more to say, but lest the Letter should exceed its bounds, I must hasten to the next Instance, which is Fleyah and runs into many things paralell to the first Witness. Read the history 1 Kings 6, 29. He was a very zealous and had slain the Priests of Baal, as Moses had the Egyptian. They did seek his life, as the Egyptians did Moses his. He made his escape and fled into the Wilderness as Moses did. Moses his 40 years was turned to him in 40 days, He came at last into the Hindermost Wilderness to the Mount of God Horeb, the very same where Moses saw the Vision, And here God appeared unto him, and gave him a gentle Reprimende as touching his Zeal and Presumptions. Shewing him withal, that the great and strong winde and the Earthquake and the Fire (wherein Elijah's his Ministry had consisted) did indeed go before the L(ord), but that the Lord did not dwell therein, but in the still ae thereall creating voice and that there were yet 7000 left besides him that had not bowed unto nor kissed Baal; though they were hid and unknown to him, and had not ministered publiquily with storming and quaking and burning Jealousy as he had done. Thereupon being Condemned to substitute another in his Room (viz: to edife, whereas hitherto he had but destroyed), he was soon after taken up into Paradise, by the same element wherein he had ministered. This Eleijah leads to Ye first Wilderness in the New Testament, the Claus of the old John, the Precursor of the Messiah, who after his education was also in the Wilderness, till the day of his Shewing unto Israel in the Spirit and Power of

Eleijah, baptizing with water to Repentance, as the first Eleijah had baptized with Fier for Destruction. What he did in the Wilderness is not described, but by that what hath been said we may safely conclude that he was gratified there for his so great a Ministry. That God appeared also unto him there appeareth out of what he saith himself (Joh. 1, 33). He that sent me to Baptize the same said unto me. I will not draw the Parallelism any further, lest I should prove tedious at least. That like as the accorded of him who succeeded Eleijah, raised the dead man (2 Reg. 13, 21), so He who succeeded John, by his death became the Head, the Spring, the Principle and cause of Life and Resurrection unto all that believed in Him, both for Soul and Body. This is the last and greatest Witness I am to produce JESUS the Messiah of God, our God and Saviour, the centre of all, who also in likeness of the first Lawgiver Moses was 40 days (the 40 years of Moses being thus abridged) in the Wilderness and tempted there with all manner of Temptations (though without sin, wherein He hath the only Prerogative above all, Heb. 4, 15; 2, 28). The Scripture indeed maketh mention of his firey trials (1 Pet. 4, 12), But nowhere saith what they was or are. They cannot be described; it is only experience which can teach them best. The three temptations that happened at the End of the 40 days (Matt. 4) centre in this: *If He was the Son of God or Not!* which indeed hath more to say than is commonly supposed. The very Ground of the Christian Religion circling therein and is founded thereupon, as appears from Matt. 16, 16; Joh. 11, 27; 1 Joh. 4, 15; 5, 5; and is the greatest Stumbling block to the Jews (Joh. 19, 7) and to the Turks, the Latter believing that Jesus the Son of Mary (as they style him) is the word of God incarnate, and that he is anointed to the Holy Ghost above all the Prophets and above Mahomed, and that he is to be the Judge of the Quick and Dead and of Mahomed himself; but that He is the Son of God they cannot believe, for, say they, God is a Spirit and cannot beget a man for his Son, &c. And no wonder, this being a Mystery surpassing all humane and Angelicall understanding; nor is it to be found out by the same, it depending

solely from the Revelation of the Father, like as that of the Father depends from the Reception of the Son and M. K., is yet to answer the? Why Jesus being God of very God, became to be Man and died? The Prophets and Patriarchs have been tempted indeed with great Temptations, but none like this, none of the Nature of this, they being not capable of the same, as being the Sons of God through Faith in Him, who being God, was to be made Man (Exod. 3, 14, where it should have been interpreted: I Shall be, what I shall be, viz:—Man) as we through Faith in Him who was God and is made Man. But Jesus having past this fry ordeal, He received the Almightyness from his Father, whereof he made no bragging Ostentation, as Robbers make of their Pray, but humbled himself unto the death even the death of the Cross, stying himself at this side of the Grave only the son of Man (or mankind, the Greek word denoting both the Sexes) though He was the son of God: Wherefore God also by the Resurrection from the Dead powerfully declared him to be his Son (Rom. 1, 4; Psal. 2. Act.) exalting him above all, Lord over all worlds, visible and invisible, this and that which is to come (Eph. 1, 2; Phil. 2, 6–11).

To these four I will add two more out of the Scripture, passing by the rest (Heb. 11, 38). This first is *David*, that man after God's own Heart, who was 10 years in the Wilderness and exercised in continual Sufferings and Sorrows (as his Psalms bear witness) before He was installed in the Kingdom, to which He was chosen and annointed so many years before. The second is that great Apostle of the Gentiles *Paul*, who abided seven years in the Deserts of Arabia (Gal. 1, 17, and as the antient Church Records bear witness), before he went out for the Conversion of the Gentiles. I could produce a whole Cloud of such chosen Vessels out of the antient Records of the first Christians, who beeing prepared in the Wild's some for 10, some for 20, some for 40 years, after their coming forth converted whole Cities, wrought signs and Miracles, was to their Disciples as living Oracles, as the mouth of God through whom he fed and guided them, but having exceeded the limits of a letter allready, I must stop the Vein which so liberally

would diffuse it self; I hope what hath been said manifested to the full, that God hath prepared alwais his most eminent Instruments in the Wilderness.

When we consider now with a serious introversion of our minds those Three states of the Wild's, we shall find That there is no entring into the first Wild's without a going out of Spiritual Egypt; and so consequently no entring into the second without passing the first; And so on, no entring into the Third without passing the second state.

We shall find in the next place, that like as there is a long Struggling and Groaning under the Egyptian Burdens before the delivery from the same ensueth, So there is a long contest between the first and second Birth in their Wilderness-Station before the Second is set at perfect Liberty and made ready to enter and possess Caanan: But how long the Parallelism of the second and third state may run together, and where the Borders of each meet together or if there be any Borders at all, I'll leave to higher graduated Souls than mine is to enquire; by it to speak my mind: me thinks the Childhood and Manhood may both well consist with the second state, and one may arrive to the manhood in Christ without ever entering the Third Station, this being only for some chosen Vessels for a peculiar administration which requires also peculiar and extraordinary Qualifications and Endowments, which they are to acquire and make trial of in this Third Station before they appear and show themselves to the Israel of God. So that every one that is to enter the Third must of necessity be acquainted with the second and first. But not every one that hath entered the Second and after he is even with the first must also enter the Third Station.

By the consideration of the Third State we shall find what a mighty thing it is to appear and to show oneself to the Israel of God, as immediately called chosen and sent by the Lord. Such a being made, as Paul saith (1 Cor. 4, 9) a Spectacle to the World and to Angels and to Men. And what good reason Moses had to resist so hard when he was sent, whom God having heard the cry and Prayers of his People, did force as it were and thrust or cast



forth (see Matt. 11, 38) where it should have been thurst or ——— forth instead of sent forth). And what a great presumption it is, on the other Hand, to go forth without being thus duly prepared beforehand. For though such may have inspirations, Revelations, Motions and the like Extraordinary Favours; yea, may have arrived at the very Manhood in Christ (which truly is a high attainment), yet they will effect and build nothing, but only (if they do any thing at all) destroy, as we see in the instances of Moses and Elias, before they had been in that Wild's. Yea, there is no small Danger of loosing themselves and to bruise and grind that good seed, which was not designed for Meat but for increase, not for to be sent forth but to be kept in an honest and Good Heart. (Luc. —). Such are indeed with Child, they are in pain, but (as the common Translation saith, Esa. 26, 28, and as the common experience wittneseth to be so) they bring forth as it were but Winde, they make no deliverance in the earth, neither do the Inhabitants of the World fall; Whereas if they was duly prepared and had stood the firey ordeal it would fare with them, not as with the common, but as the Translation the first Christians made use of hath it: Through thy Tears Lord we have conceived and have been in Pain of Birth, and have brought forth the Spirit of Salvation, which Salvation we have wrought on Earth; we shall not fall, but all that dwell on Earth shall fall.

I had many Considerations more to add, as also what the Wilderness it self is in each of these States, having spoken only of some of the Inhabitants thereof and of some of their Qualities and Circumstances, and this rather under a veil and, as it were, but glancing at the Marrow and Substance. Nor have I counted the number of the Wilderness-Time, but touched only the root thereof, which is 40 Sun-Days for the New Birth and 42 Moons or Nights for the Old (which last I have not so much as mentioned). Neither have I measured from the Red-Sea of the Old Birth to the Jordan of the New, and a hundred such things more. But my beloved and esteemed Friend! this was to write a Volume and not a Letter, And I begin allmost to fear that I have ventured too much





A  
SHORT, EASY,  
AND  
COMPREHENSIVE  
METHOD  
OF  
PRAYER.

Translated from the GERMAN.

And published for a farther Promotion, Knowledge and Benefit of INWARD PRAYER.

By a Lover of Internal Devotion.

The Second Edition with Addition.

GERMANTOWN,  
Printed by Christopher Sower.  
M DCC LXIII.

*Win A Remittance*  
SHORT, EASY,  
AND  
COMPREHENSIVE  
METHOD  
OF  
PRAYER.

Translated from the GERMAN.

and published for a farther Promotion, Knowledge and Benefit of INWARD PRAYER,

By a Lover of Internal Devotion.

~~GERMANTOWN~~

PHILADELPHIA,  
Printed by HENRY MILLER, in Second-street, next to the Corner of Race-street.  
M DCC LXI.

upon your Patience this first time, not considering also the wall between us. Oh! that we may behold our Beloved alwais, standing behind our Wall, looking forth att the Window, shewing himself thorow the Lattessee, saying Rise up my Love, my fair one and come away (Cant. 29, 10). To whose Love-embraces leaving you, I remain,

Your sincere, though unworthy Friend,  
J. K.

ROCKSBORROW, 1706, d. 25, Maji.

For Hesther Pallmer,  
in Long-Island in Flushing.

X.

KELPIUS'S "METHOD OF PRAYER."



**N**OW concerned Magister Kelpius was for the spiritual welfare of the German settlers in Penn's Colony on the Delaware, where every effort was made by the Quakers to incorporate the Germans in their fold, is shown by the compilation by Kelpius of a little prayer book of 32 pages, six inches by 3½ inches. The title of this brochure was „Eine Kurtze und Begreifflige anleitung zum stillen Gebet.“

No copy of the original edition, so far as known, has come down to us. It is said to have been printed by Reynier Jansen, about the year 1700, and was the first German devotional book to be printed in the west-

Kurzer  
**Begriff**  
 oder leichtes  
**Mittel**  
 zu beten,  
 oder mit Gott zu reden.



**D**ennach das innere Gebät ein so wichtiger Punct ist; daß man dasselbe das einzige Mittel nennen kan, zu der Vollkommenheit in diesem Leben zugelingen; und die lautere uninteressirte Liebe in unsern Herzen anzurichten; und da alle Christen (welche solche in der That seyn wollen) zu diesem Stand der lautern Liebe und Vollkommenheit beruffen sind, und denenselben kraft dieses Rufs die nöthige Gnade dargereicht wird, um solchen Stand zu erreichen: so schickt sich dieses innere Gebet für allerley Personen, ja so gar auch für die allersimpelste und allerdumste Leute, als welche solcherley Art des Gebets fähig sind, und es verrichten können.

Es bringt uns dasselbe am allerbaldigsten zu  
 der Vereinigung und zu der Einförmigkeit des  
 Willens

ern world, nor is it known whether this was printed with German or Latin type.<sup>1</sup>

A second German edition was printed by Franklin and Armbruster in 1756, of which the only known copy is in the collection of the writer. There evidently was no general title page; the printers and date are known from the advertisements in the local paper.

A facsimile of the first page with its half title „Kurzer Begriff oder leichtes Mittel zu Beten oder mit Gott zu reden," is shown upon the opposite page, following is Dr. Christopher Witt's translation of the text :

*"For as much as internal Prayer is so  
Weighty a Point, that one may call  
it the only means to attain to Per-  
fection in this Life, and to kindle the Pure  
and disinterested Love in our Heart's; and  
as all Christians (who will indeed be such)  
are Called to this State of pure Love and per-  
fection, and will, by the power of this call  
have the necessary Grace offered to them  
to attain such a State. So this inward  
prayer suits all persons, even the most  
Simple and ignorant, who are also capable of  
performing this Order or Manner of prayer.*

*This brings us soonest to the Union with  
and Conformity to the Will of God!"*

Dr. Christopher Witt<sup>2</sup> who translated this pamphlet into English was an English physician and mystic, who joined the mystical community on the Wissahickon in the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "German Pietists in Provincial Pennsylvania," Phila., Kelpius, 1895, p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*



year 1704, and died in 1765 at the advanced age of ninety years, being the last survivor of the Kelpius community on the Wissahickon.

Dr. Witt's English translation was first printed by Henry Miller, the German printer of Philadelphia, in the year 1761, whose establishment was on Second Street next to the corner of Race Street. Dr. Witt gave a copy of this edition to Christian Lehman of Germantown, who had been one of his students, who made the following notes upon the back of the title and last page of his copy, viz.:<sup>3</sup>

Reverse of Title:

*Christian Lehman, Favore, Christophori, De Witt, Natus, 10th November 1675 in Wiltshire in England. Given xbr: 5th A<sup>o</sup> Dom. 1763, Denatus at Germantown, January 30th, A<sup>o</sup> Dom 1765 Buried February 1st 1765, Etatis Sue 89 years 2 months 20 days Natus 10th Novemb<sup>r</sup> A. D. 1675.*

On last page:

*The foregoing was originally composed in the German Tongue by John Kelpius a German and was Translated into English by Christopher Witt who died January 30th 1765, aged 89 yrs 2 mo. 20 days.*

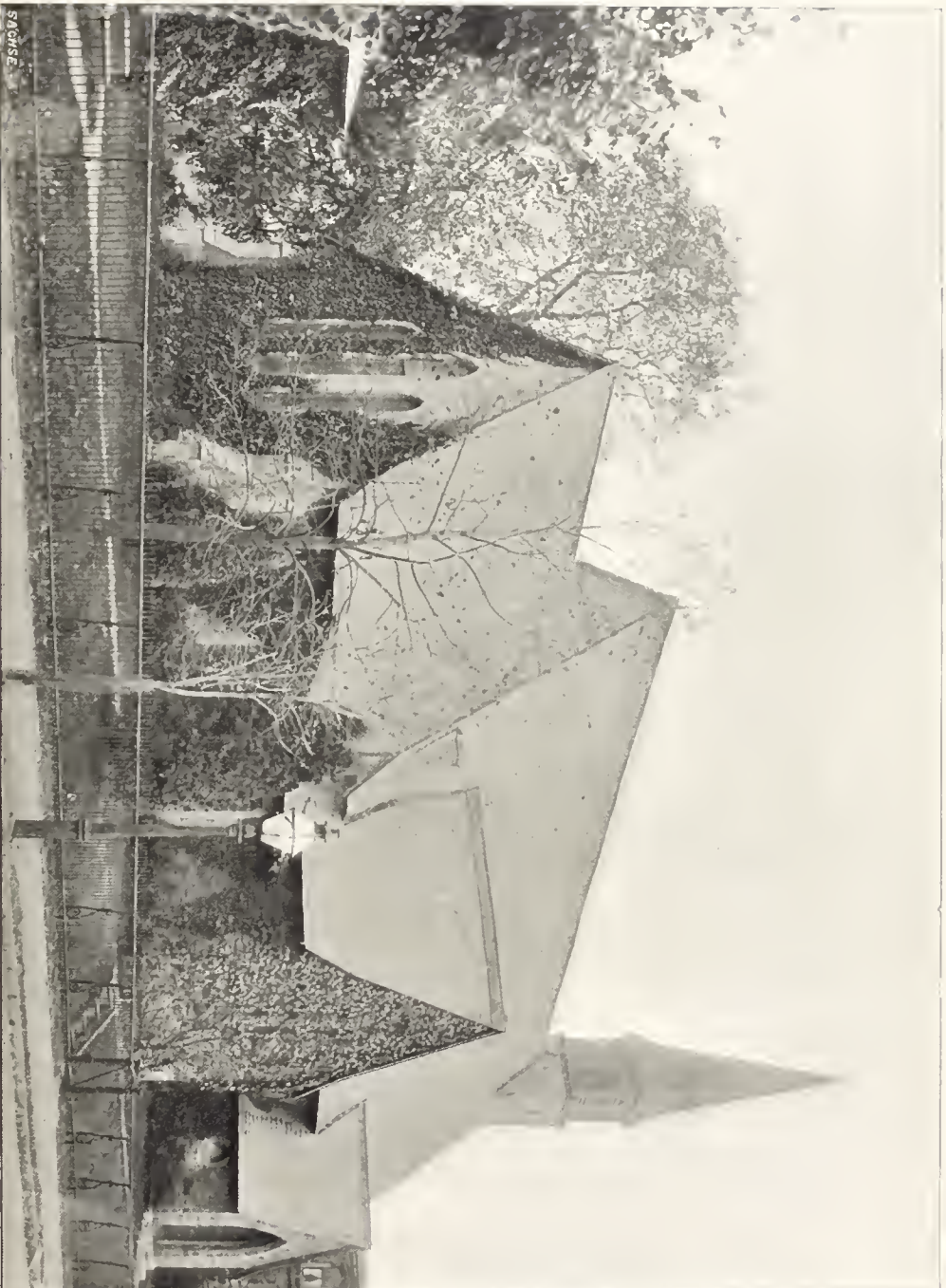
Dr. Witt was buried in the Warner burying ground on the hill top back of the Warner house, at the corner of the Main and High Street, locally known as "Spook hill."<sup>4</sup> A part of this ground is now covered by the chancel of St. Michael's P. E. Church, under the floor of which rest his remains.

Two years later, 1763, a second edition of the English version of Kelpius's pamphlet was published at German-

<sup>3</sup> For full account of Dr. Witt, cf. *ibid.*, pp. 402-418.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. pp. 419-430.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



ST. MICHAEL'S P. E. CHURCH.

BUILT UPON THE OLD WARMER GROUND IN GERMANTOWN, PHILADELPHIA.

THE CHURCH WAS BUILT BY THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY, AND WAS DEDICATED IN 1847.



Let us ascend the Mountain with Jesus Christ. Let us pray as he has prayed; let us contemplate, let us love; so shall we perform God's prayer.

O divine Jesus! I join with thee in the Prayer which thou hast in Solitude by Night prayed, in this prayer of God; grant that we may perform no other Prayer.

O God! send this internal Spirit over the whole Earth; so will it be anew created. Let this Spirit rest on the Waters of thy usual and wanted Grace, which thou offerest to all Men; so will it distribute an overflowing Fruitfulness.

O give us new Hearts.  
Amen, O Jesus!



The foregoing was original  
composed in the German  
Tongue by John Kelpius  
a German and was trans-  
lated into English by  
Christopher Witt who died  
January 30th 1765 aged  
89 yr. 2 mo. 20 Days.

Christian Lehman  
Favore

Christopher De Witt  
died 10th November 1675  
in Wiltshire in England,

Given Xbr: 3<sup>th</sup> A<sup>o</sup> Dom:  
1763

Donatus at Germananton  
January 30th A<sup>o</sup> Dom: 1765  
Buried February 1<sup>st</sup> 1765

States was 89 years 2 mo. 20 Days.  
died 10th November A<sup>o</sup> Dom: 1675.



town by Christopher Sower, as the title states, "The Second edition with addition." No copy with any additional matter has thus far been found. The copy printed by Sower in the Historical Society is merely a reprint of the Miller edition of 1761.

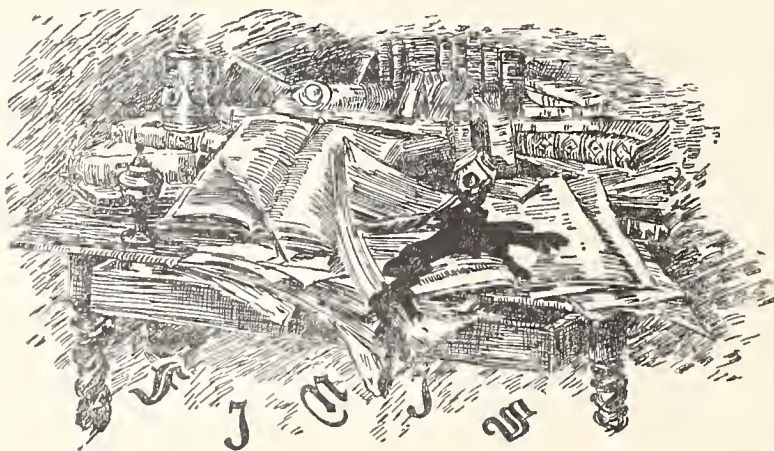
Facsimiles of title pages of both English editions are shown upon the opposite page. The originals are in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

Magister Johannes Kelpius was small of stature, slight in frame, and suffered from an affection or paralysis of the left eyelid; he was of a frail constitution, which soon broke down under frugal fare and abstemious habits and the extremes of our variable climate.

Kelpius died in the year 1708, at the early age of thirty-five. He was buried with the rites of the Mystical community at sunset by his brethren. His resting place is not known.

JULIUS F. SACHSE.

September 20, 1916.





# Conditions of Pennsylvania During the Year 1755

A TRANSLATION OF A FRENCH PAMPHLET

FOUND IN THE

DUCAL LIBRARY AT GOTHA, GERMANY

READ BEFORE THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY

BY

JULIUS F. SACHSE

AT THE TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY

AT LANCASTER, PENNA., NOVEMBER 13, 1914

LANCASTER, PA.

1917

---

COPYRIGHTED 1917  
BY THE  
Pennsylvania-German Society.

---

PRESS OF  
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY  
LANCASTER, PA.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



*E Brudock*



## The Braddock Expedition.



**D**URING the summer of 1913, while delving among the literary treasures housed in the ducal library, in the ancient palace Friedenstein, on the Schlossberg, which overlooks Gotha, the capital city of the duchy of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, there was found a small French duodecimo volume of 128 pages, which professed to give an account of the conditions in Pennsylvania, from about the time of Braddock's Expedition in 1755 against the French at

Fort Duquesne at the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers in western Pennsylvania (now Pittsburgh) down to the time when Oswego was captured and destroyed during the same year by the French under the Marquis de Montcalm, commander-in-chief of the French forces in Canada.

Although these events covered but a few months, they



brought about a most critical and portentous period for both the political and proprietary interests in the Penns' province on the Delaware.

Prior to these military movements little was known about Pennsylvania in France. The victories of the French and the defeat of Braddock excited a certain interest in France about the Quaker colony south of Canada, and along whose western borders they had established a chain of forts, which became the chief cause of the war between French and English in America.

The writer of the above account states in his preface that a couple of years ago (*i. e.*, prior to Braddock's defeat) Pennsylvania was known only to about three hundred Frenchmen.

The reports of the French and Indian victories, however, aroused much inquiry about the Quaker colony, in both official and civil circles. To meet this demand the above duodecimo was published. The name of the author is not given upon the title page.

By the authorities at the ducal library it was supposed that this account was written by one of the French or German officers in the French army operating in Pennsylvania at the time, a statement which was accepted by the present writer. By careful investigation, however, after returning to America, it was found that this pamphlet was merely a paraphrase of an English pamphlet by the Abbe De la Ville who was the first commissioner to the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

The French work was published in the year 1756 and was supplemented with a unique map of eastern Pennsylvania, showing parts of New York, New Jersey and Maryland. At the instance of Dr. R. Ewalt, chief librarian of the ducal library, permission was given by His Royal High-

ness, Ernst, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, to have a copy made of the map, as well as a translation of the text.

The writer of the French account intimates that the work is a translation from an English letter, sent from Philadelphia to England, and published there. This naturally started an investigation as to who this Philadelphia writer was, if such statement was correct. A careful search among the literature published during the year showed that there were two pamphlets published in London on the conditions in Pennsylvania, both anonymously. The first of these pamphlets bore the title: "A Brief Statement of the Province of Pennsylvania, etc." The second, and evidently the one used by De la Ville as a basis for his "Tableau," was "A Brief View of the Conduct of Pennsylvania for the year 1755, etc."<sup>1</sup> Both of these two pamphlets were written by no less an authority than Rev. Wm. Smith, the first provost of the College of Philadelphia.

This paper is of special interest to us as it shows the means and argument taken by Franklin in this very city of Lancaster to intimidate the German settlers, independent of their religious convictions, and force them by threats to furnish horses, cattle and teams for the use of the army. Further, as a matter of fact, most all of the teams and teamsters for the Braddock expedition were furnished by the German settlers in the eastern counties of our state.

The title of the French pamphlet reads:

---

<sup>1</sup> Copies of both pamphlets are to be found in the Philadelphia Library and the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. *Vide* also "Life of Rev. William Smith, D.D.," by Horace W. Smith, Vol. 1, pp. 122-124.

# ÉTAT PRÉSENT

D E

LA PENNSILVANIE,

OÙ L'ON TROUVE LE DÉTAIL  
*de ce qui s'y est passé depuis la défaite du  
Général Braddock jusqu'à la prise d'Oswego,  
avec une Carte particulière de cette Colonie.*



---

M. DCC. LVI.

TITLE PAGE OF THE FRENCH PAMPHLET IN THE  
DUCAL LIBRARY, GOTHA, GERMANY

Present State  
of  
Pennsylvania

---

WHEREIN THERE IS TO BE FOUND IN DETAIL THE HAPPENINGS  
THERE FROM THE DEFEAT OF GENERAL BRADDOCK TO THE  
CAPTURE OF OSWEGO, WITH A PARTICULAR MAP OF  
THIS COLONY

MDCCLVI

THE text is made up of a preface of four pages, and a short account of Pennsylvania covering thirteen pages. Most of this matter is evidently taken from "*Dumont's Historie et Commerce des Colonies Anglaises.*" Then follows the "tableau" of eighty-seven pages and closes with nineteen pages of the statute approved November 25, 1755: "*An Act for the better ordering and regulating such as are willing and desirous to be united for Military Purposes within this Province.*"

This statute, which does not appear in the "Votes of the Assembly," was presented by Benjamin Franklin, November 18, 1755, viz.:

"By the leave of the House, Benjamin Franklin, a member of this House, brought in a Bill, entitled, *An Act for the better ordering and regulating the Military Force of this Province* which was read the first time, and ordered to lie on the table for the perusal of the Members."

Upon the afternoon of the next day, November 19, the the bill was again read and considered, and after consider-

able time spent therein, the same was committed to John Hughes, Benjamin Franklin, Griffith Owen and others for alteration and amendment.

“On the next morning, being amended by the committee and an alteration made in the title, was ordered to be transcribed for a third reading.”

The bill was finally approved by Governor Morris and became a law, November 25, 1755.

## Preface

**D**URING the past year there has been much discussion in France about Pennsylvania. Two years ago the name of that country was known to hardly three hundred Frenchmen. This colony is one of the most flourishing of the English possessions in North America, and has suffered more than any of the other colonies, in consequence of the defeat of General Braddock. It is only from these misfortunes that this colony has become known to us. The interest which our public now takes in all that relates to the war against England has encouraged us to impart some extracts from an English pamphlet published in London some months ago, wherein there is to be found an account of all that happened in that colony during the past year, and showing the extreme objections of its inhabitants to warfare.

Had the people of the other English colonies as peaceable and less ambitious feelings, peace between the two crowns would still exist.

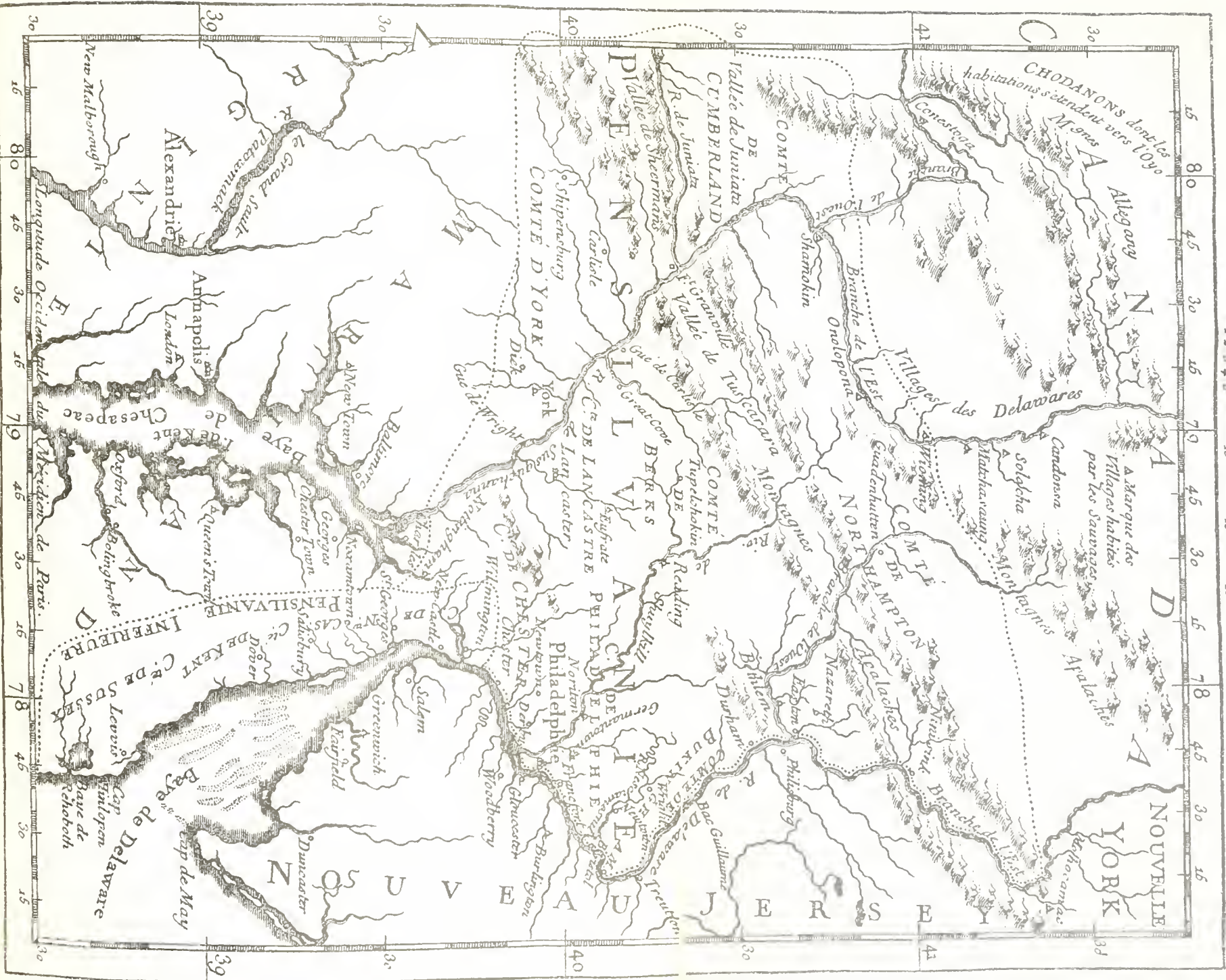
The singular constitution of this colony, as shown distinctly in this sketch, makes it more interesting, as it ap-



# CARTE DE LA PENNSYLVANIE.

Echelle de 25 Lieues communes de France faisant 69 Miles Anglois.

1 2 3 4 5 10 15 20 25





appears more as a republic allied with England than a province subject to the crown.

In order to better inform the French public regarding Pennsylvania, we shall give a short geographical description of it, as a preface to the abstract which is here presented and in order to leave nothing untold as to its present state, we add an account of what happened in this colony up to the end of August last [1755].

### A Short Description of Pennsylvania

**P**ENNSYLVANIA, situated between the thirty-ninth and forty-second parallel of north latitude, is one of the most important English possessions upon the American continent. Its boundaries on the east are the Atlantic Ocean, Delaware Bay and New Jersey; on the north by New York and Canada, which also bounds it on the west; on the south by Virginia and Maryland.

The seashore is of but little length. The best and most modern maps extend it about three miles south of Rehoboth Bay. Some writers start the seashore at Cape Henlopen, near Delaware Bay, thence along the southern coast of this bay, where there are to be found the counties or districts of Sussex, Kent and New Castle.

Pennsylvania is very narrow in that part where Maryland forms its boundary on the south and west. Afterwards it widens suddenly, where are to be found the counties of Chester, Philadelphia and Buckingham, the most populous of the colony. It ends in the north and in the west with the counties of York, Lancaster, Berks and Northampton, as the colony continues widening in these latter districts.

I do not speak here of the chimerical boundaries given to Pennsylvania by the English, extending it beyond the Ohio and as far north as Lake Erie.

The most remote settlements in the interior of the Province, prior to the outbreak of hostilities, were Gnadenhutten in the north, a hamlet about thirty miles distant from Philadelphia. In the west, the settlements on the Susquehanna, there were up the river near the forks where it receives another, which has been very improperly named the "West Branch."

Finally there are some settlements on the Juniata River above Shippensburg. Accordingly, the true extent of the colony, at its greatest length, is sixty miles, and forty miles as its greatest breadth.

Philadelphia is the only important town of this colony; it is also the capital. It has about 12,000 inhabitants.

There are no fortifications for defence of any sort. Its situation between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, which are both navigable for trading vessels, is favorable to commerce.

Upon the other hand, these rivers make conditions very unhealthy. Inflammation of the lungs, pleurisy and intermittent fevers and other diseases are greatly prevalent there.

The other towns in the colony are very small and would scarcely merit the name of boroughs.

The principal towns are: Lewis, the chief town of the county of Sussex; Dover of Kent; New Castle and Chester, of the counties of the same name; Darby and Germantown near Philadelphia; Bristol, the chief town of the county of Bucks or Buckingham; Newtown is in the same county; Lancaster and York are chief towns of the counties of the same name.



Before the war the population of Pennsylvania increased daily. In the year 1750 alone there arrived and settled there no less than 4,317 Germans, and more than a thousand English and Irish.

Therefore by a census taken of the inhabitants of the colony early in the year 1755 the number of white settlers was stated to be about 250,000. This number did not include about 30,000 negroes. We do not, however, affirm that these estimations are really correct.

So large a population seems astonishing when we consider the fact that it was only in 1681 that William Penn received a charter of concessions for this Province, and that when he took possession of it there were only a small number of inhabitants (mostly Dutchmen and Swedes) settled along the shores of Delaware Bay.

Although this colony is upon the same latitude as Portugal, there is a great difference in the climate. The winters especially are long and cold.

In Pennsylvania the soil is not so good. A great part of it is very sandy and stony. The best and most fertile soil is in the interior of the colony, near the rivers. The country abounds in provisions of all kinds, and are the source of the Pennsylvanian's wealth, and the chief source of their commerce.

But little tobacco is grown in this colony; a few vine-trellises are to be found in the gardens, but the grapes are not pressed. Lumber, furs and hides are also exported in small quantities.

So as to form a conception of the commerce of Pennsylvania we give a summary of the number of vessels which arrived and cleared at the harbor of Philadelphia during the last ten months of the year 1749:



<i>Arrived</i>	<i>Cleared</i>
62 trading vessels	64 trading vessels
72 brigantines	68 brigantines
25 two-masters	26 two-masters
25 corvettes	21 corvettes
119 sloops	112 sloops
<u>303</u>	<u>291</u>

A fifth of these vessels, and of course the largest, came from England and Ireland, and returned thence.

The Messrs. Penn are the proprietors of this colony, and from which they derive much profit, as they grant no land without direct taxes or rent. They appoint the Governor of the Province, who is confirmed by the King.

As to the political constitution of the colony, the Governor has the executive power, but this is greatly limited by the authority of the Assembly. Of these there are two—one for Pennsylvania proper, so-called, and a special one for the three lower counties on the Delaware called the territories or Lower Pennsylvania.

These assemblies are composed of representatives of the various counties. They are elected for only one year, by the people, who renew these elections in the beginning of October. It is in these chambers that all bills are passed, but they only acquire legality after they are approved by the Governor. The same spirit prevails in both Pennsylvanias, and their laws are nearly the same.<sup>2</sup>

The public revenue of the colonies is not very extensive, as the Assembly has taken care to avoid burdening the people with taxes. The revenue does not amount to over £8,000 (180,000 livres tournois) up to the present day, no troops having been maintained in time of peace, in

---

<sup>2</sup> Copies of both pamphlets are to be found in the Philadelphia Library and the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. *Vide* also "Life of Rev. William Smith, D.D.," by Horace W. Smith, Vol. I, pp. 122-124.

Pennsylvania. The above amount has been sufficient for the salary of the Governor and officials, together with all expenses of the government, including the present annually given to the Indians.<sup>3</sup>

From the foregoing one will be able to form a proper idea of the present state of the colony.<sup>4</sup>

### Tableau

*Of the Conduct of Pennsylvania, during the year 1755, So far as it affected the General Service of the British Colonies, particularly the Expedition under the late General Braddock.*

**I**N my last letter, sir [says the writer to him to whom he addressed his pamphlet], I remarked that I could not remain silent nor look calmly at the dangers to which the colony I live in has been exposed. I observed too that our enemies, sure of meeting with no resistance, in the province, on account of the religious principles of the Quakers or Tremblers who govern us, had conceived the plan for conquering us.

---

<sup>3</sup> (Footnote in original pamphlet.) M. Dumont in his book bearing the title of "*Historie et Commerce des Colonies Anglaises*," p. 173, mentions Frankfort as the second town of Pennsylvania. He says that it has as many inhabitants as Bristol. It is of course Bristol in Pennsylvania he speaks of, for I do not think that he intends to compare this village to Bristol in England, a city having more than 50,000 inhabitants.

"Two miles northeast of Philadelphia there is a little river which flows into the Delaware. It is called Frankfort Creek. A mile from its mouth there is to be found a church of Sectarians, and many habitations are scattered near it. But this place has never shown any approach to a town, and I do not know whether there is any other settlement in Pennsylvania bearing the name of Frankfort."

<sup>4</sup> (Footnote in original pamphlet.) "This charter is dated from March

Besides I remarked to you that there was no hope for diverting the members of the Assembly from their obstinacy, since they had brought over to their side, the foreigners<sup>5</sup> who formed about one half of the population of Pennsylvania.

All that I feared has happened—since the defeat of General Braddock. The enemies have invaded the province and are masters of nearly all of the country between the Ohio and the Susquehanna.

In the beginning of December bands of savages advanced within twenty miles of Philadelphia, and it is to be feared that they intend to take up a fortified position as near as possible to this town. They have massacred and scalped a great number of families. Several thousand of the inhabitants near the borders of the colony left their homes taking refuge in the interior of this Province. A panic reigns amongs the people, and if some citizen enlist to face the enemy it is impossible to keep them under discipline, as the martial laws are not popular.

The result of all this will be the inevitable ruin of this rich and useful colony, if the King and Parliament do not interpose their authority to redress that grievance. Therefore, I have now much stronger reasons than formerly to rise up against the weak measures taken for the safety of this Province. I see my poor fellow-citizens, still covered with blood, left to their sufferings; our capital scarcely saved from the incursions and snares of the enemy, not farther from us than a day's journey.

The chief Quakers or Tremblers meet in this colony

---

4, 1680, old style, which has made several writers err, who fixed the date of the charter at 1680, not paying attention to the fact that, according to the old style, the year does not begin before Easter."

<sup>5</sup> *I. e.*, the Germans.—J. F. S.

every month, and beside this once more during the year. Religious questions are not the sole object of these meetings, as they have degenerated into political intrigues, where they fix the elections of the members of the Assembly, and issue their orders to the different meetings of that sect.

The Tremblers have bribed the Germans, persuading them that they would be rendered slaves, if it ever happened that any one not a Trembler should be elected a member of the Assembly. There is no lie nor malevolent insinuation concerning these elections which has not been told these foreigners. The number of Germans of different sects has of late greatly increased in this Province. They have most all objected against the carrying of arms, on account of their religious principles. In these sentiments they are encouraged by the Tremblers. For this purpose they have from time to time distributed among the Germans, books and pamphlets, written in a manner to fortify them in their principles never to resist an enemy—principles which will only result in the ruin of society.

But of all these papers the German newspaper is the most pernicious. Lately, at the time when alarm was spread around us and the danger greatest, people were assured in this newspaper that there was nothing to be feared from the enemy, and that if the French and their Indians should enter our territories, he would be blessed who would open unto them the doors of their houses and offer them bread and milk, and that by resisting them and having recourse to the weak weapons of man, would be a sin of most evident pride.

This doctrine was not alone that of the press. The preachers of the Tremblers stopped at nothing in their endeavor to get this into vogue throughout the whole colony. At the first news of General Braddock's defeat,

when terror appeared upon all faces, when our women and children were seen bursting out into tears, and when all honorable men shuddered at the situation of our country, the most famous preacher of the Tremblers of Philadelphia exhorted his audience to stand firm in their belief and principles of their faith, and not to do anything to defend themselves, nor to contribute anything that could procure the safety of this country, for, said he, "If weak fragments of an earthen pot clash together, what does that concern us?"

Having seen this excess of fanaticism of the Tremblers, we shall not be astonished that in the Assembly they publicly declared, they would not do as their neighbors and furnish money for the general defence of the colonies. Therefore the Governor, Mr. Morris, presenting to them the dangers resulting from such unwarranted conduct, said to them: "It seems to me that you have taken all the measures necessary in order that you might prevent any bill passing which fixed the raising of money for the defence of the colony. Should I have any doubt about it, when the Tremblers whose pressure you are following, publicly declared they would like better to suffer the trials of war than contribute anything for such an object, when you refused to furnish even horses and wagons to the late General Braddock for his expedition?"

This latter reproach [the writer continues] will astonish you, sir, who have read in the English newspapers, that all support of that kind has been furnished him promptly by Pennsylvania.

But I am giving you the facts as they actually occurred. When the general had arrived at Fort Cumberland he had hoped to find there all things necessary for his march to Fort Duquesne. Virginia and Maryland had promised to





THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



*Benj. Franklin*

furnish some vehicles; but these colonies could not keep their word, vehicles being very scarce there and the horses very bad. Pennsylvania was the only province to furnish the needed number of vehicles and the necessary provisions.

Therefore our governor, before and after the arrival of General Braddock, had asked the Assembly to vote funds for that expedition. It should have granted this demand, much more readily as the neighboring colonies had furnished troops for the general service at great expense, while our Assembly did not give a single soldier. It contented itself with sending some presents of provisions and horses to the officers of the army, trying thus to win back their good graces, as they had loudly complained of its conduct. But whatever remonstrances Governor Morris made, it was impossible to obtain anything more.

General Braddock saw the season advancing without the least hope of being able to perform what he had planned. He expressed to Sir John Sinclair, quarter-master-in-chief, his dissatisfaction at having vexations everywhere. Sir John Sinclair, seeing that there was nothing to be gained except by force, threatened into the colony as into a hostile country, if the number of horses and wagons necessary for the service of the army were not forthwith sent to him.

In the meantime Benjamin Franklin, postmaster in the north of America, was with the army. This worthy citizen, seeing that if wagons were taken by military force in the Province, and without the assistance of the civil authorities, it might result in bad consequences; supposing, moreover, that it would be possible to induce the people to give whatever was wanted, provided they were only asked for it properly. He thought it his duty to speak about it

to General Braddock and asked him for the necessary time to induce his countrymen to furnish what he desired.

The general approved his proposition, gave him money, and authorized him to make a bargain for 160 wagons and a suitable number of draught horses.

Mr. Franklin went with all possible speed to the small market-town of Lancaster in the centre of the colony, where he happily met Mr. Allen, the chief justice, and two other judges. At that time there was a large concourse of people there, as the assizes were in session, where civil and criminal cases were judged in last resort. He told Mr. Allen of his plan, who cheerfully promised to help him. When therefore the people were assembled at the opening of the court, the chief justice drew a vivid picture in a pathetic manner, of the burdens required by duty to their King, who for the public safety had undertaken so expensive an expedition. Therefore he ordered the commissioners of police of every small market-town to assemble the inhabitants and to send him promptly an exact list of such horses and vehicles as they could furnish.

This plan was followed by the judges sitting at the same time in the county of York.

Mr. Franklin, on his part, published a broadside in German and English, in which he explained to the inhabitants that this furnishing would enable them to earn much money during the campaign. He did not forget to give them to understand that if, in consequence of their refusal, they obliged Sir John Sinclair to enter the colony, this Hussar would treat them as those among them who had come from Germany had been by the dragoons in their own country; that he would force them to obey and that they would deprive themselves of the occasion of showing their zeal for the welfare of their country and for the glory of their king.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



Wm. Allen





The menace of two persons who had as much influence as Mr. Allen and Mr. Franklin over the spirit of the people and the care which the magistrates of the different counties of the colony took, provided the required number of teams without delay; and if it had been necessary, to furnish four times the number with the same facility.

The Assembly did not contribute anything. It was not even prorogued at that time. Mr. Franklin had the commission from the Assembly—only one from General Braddock. Those who had furnished their teams should not be paid by the colony, but by the King. To this day he still owes much money to the poor inhabitants who during this unfortunate expedition lost their horses and wagons, which were, to a great number of them, the only resource which they could rely on for the support of their families.

That is what really happened. Therefore we must not confer the praise upon the Assembly, given to the Province for having furnished General Braddock with the teams he needed. Upon the contrary, they must be blamed by everyone, for as our colony was able to furnish these teams, our Assembly is inexcusable for not having taken measures while it was convoked; and surely at the first demand of our Governor they should have fixed the price for these teams. Had it been necessary to employ authority, a simple justice of the peace, at the first notice of the general, might have sent him all the teams he required. By these means he could have found himself able to advance before the trees were covered with leaves, and to arrive at Fort Duquesne, long before the garrison had been reinforced, which undoubtedly would have enabled events to take another course.

The Assembly made many other mistakes; refused to give their consent to the offers made, in the name of the

proprietors of the colony, to grant territory west of the Allegheny Mountains, as by settlements established there the French might more easily be forced to retire beyond the Ohio. These lands should be given to officers and soldiers, who, far from paying anything for them, should even be exempt from any rent during a term of fifteen years, from the first of March, 1756.

These concessions made to these military men should pass on to their heirs and assigns without any rent or taxes except that of surveying; but on condition that they settle on them within three years, after the French were forced to retire from these districts.

The Assembly answered to these propositions that their offers were illusory; that the Governor was not authorized to make them; that, if they were accepted, the proprietors, after the patents of the concessions had been delivered, might exact a rent higher than the value of the lands; that the territories inhabited in Virginia were also good, more convenient, and to be had on conditions more advantageous.

But these were not the only quarrels between the Governor and the Assembly. Those which existed for two years as to the means of raising money in the colony were renewed and maintained with equal temper. Even after the defeat of General Braddock, everybody hoped that the Assembly, touched by the critical state in which their country then was, would promptly provide for its safety and avoid all that would raise many contentions. But from this we saw a new dispute arise regarding the tax of the possessions of the proprietors, and the Assembly manifested, by a notification sent to the Governor, that they would not deliberate about anything unless this point was settled. Meanwhile the colony was in a terrible danger, and the Assembly knew very well that legal questions were

involved in these debates. This question could not be decided without the opinion of the proprietors, who were in England. These gentlemen had never thought that so momentous a crisis should arise, which would impose taxes upon their estates. The more so, as the course of action was not alone contrary to the action of the previous assemblies but was also contrary to the laws of the colony.

This induced the Governor to refuse his consent to the bill sent to him on the occasion to raise a sum of £50,000 by a tax upon the real and personal property of the colony. No reproach can be made to him because of this refusal, for he, being bound by his instructions, could not swerve from them.

The principal inhabitants of Philadelphia and many other inhabitants of the different counties, full well feeling the dangers to which they were exposed, were so much alarmed that they thought that there was no other resource but to appeal to his Majesty. They resolved to have recourse to this, and therefore addressed a petition in which, having set forth the consternation of the inhabitants at seeing the colony of all, and without any defence, they showed the King how afflicting it was for them to see an unhappy police-system acting against nature—tying the arms of several thousand brave citizens, who would have applied themselves earnestly to drive back the enemy. They added that the savages, our allies, seeing us of such peaceable disposition, and being without any support had forsaken us—that this desertion had encouraged our enemies to continue their ambitious schemes and that as it seemed our colony would not adopt different principles, as long as the Tremblers who absolutely reject the carrying of arms, would find ways and means of retaining the seats they occupy in the Assembly. As it was seen that they abused their influence

over the foreigners settled amongst us—that under these circumstances the Petitioners did not see any other recourse for saving the colony than by the authority of his Majesty, by whose interference the colony would be enabled to defend itself for the present and provide for its safety in the future.

The petition was signed by the chief inhabitants of the town and some of the neighboring counties, and sent by a vessel sailing for London. If there had been time enough it would also have been signed by a large body of the settlers of the outlying counties, who were even more interested in the proposed measure. But, alas, before the copies sent to them could have reached them, all fears of the dangers therein set forth had already been realized.

Towards the middle of October a large body of Indians composed mainly of Shawanese and Delawares, invaded the province by different routes, nearly at the same time, massacring, burning and ravaging. Nothing was to be seen but a sad picture of destruction and devastation, in the five counties of Cumberland, York, Lancaster, Berks and Northampton, which included more than half of the territory of the colony.

The loss which these counties suffered, the abandoning of the plantation passes all valuation and fails to describe the terrible misery of the poor inhabitants. A great number have been obliged to flee from their homes without delay, where they enjoyed an abundance of all necessities of life. Now they are exposed to the severity of the approaching winter, and find themselves compelled to beg for bread. As for those who fell into the hands of the savages, there is not to be found in history any event which compares with the horrible cruelties inflicted upon them.

At Gnadenhutten, a small Moravian settlement in North-



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



ON THE WAR PATH.



ampton County, while the settlers were seated peaceably at their supper, those cruel murderers, under cover of the night, which was as dark as their infernal plan, fell upon them stealthily, massacred them, and scalped them. They were set all on fire, consuming in the flames the bodies of the unfortunate settlers; their stores, provisions, horses, and about sixty head of horned cattle, which were destined for the Moravian brethren at Bethlehem. Thus, when the day was breaking there was nothing but a heap of cinders left.

At the "Cove" in Cumberland County, at Tulpehokin in the county of Berks, and in several other places, the savages exceeded all bounds—men, women, children and cattle were all destroyed, and in places where everything was not reduced to ashes, there were to be seen the bodies of men and animals torn to pieces and scattered about the ground. When the savages are victorious they celebrate their victory by perpetrating the most abominable cruelties in cold blood. Many particulars of their expeditions have been told to me; but I have been too much affected by those which follow not to repeat them.

A family consisting of the husband, wife and a new-born babe, were found murdered and scalped. The woman was found stretched out upon her bed; her body mutilated and her babe put under her head as a pillow. Near by lay the husband on the ground, his body opened with entrails protruding.

In another place a woman, nursing her baby, finding that she was ambushed, amidst the fear of inevitable death, threw herself down with her face to the ground, covering the child with her body. The savage then rushed forward from the spot where he had cowered, struck her with his tomahawk and scalped her, after which he fled to the

forest without seeing the baby, which shortly afterwards was drawn alive from beneath the body of its mother and is still alive.

In these various incursions, the savages have led away as captives a considerable number of our wives and daughters. They are, perhaps, destined to more cruel tortures than those whose death we have just reported. Would there be anything astonishing in fearing it? The savages are more cruel to their captives than to those on whom they vent their first rage.

59 After so many misfortunes, Scarroyady, one of the chiefs of our allied savages, a man of a very rare faith, bravery and intrepidity, came to find the Governor. Having been admitted to the Assembly he made a very touching speech to excite the members to defend the colony thoroughly and bravely. But he spoke in vain. It seemed that nothing was able to touch their hearts.

Complaints  
of the inhab-  
itants of the  
borders.

60 At last the inhabitants of the borders of the colony lost patience. They presented petitions, made remonstrances, even threatened they would march to Philadelphia and massacre the members of the Assembly if they were not assisted immediately. They complained that it was an evident injustice not to allow the frontier-counties a convenient and proportional number of representatives in the Assembly and this was the reason why the legislative Assembly did not pay attention to their interests, and that their misfortunes in time of calamity were not paid attention to.

Defects in  
the Constitu-  
tion of the  
Colony.

61 There are, in fact, with any free nation, few examples of disproportionate inequality such as are to be found in the way in which the people of this province is represented in the Assembly. Our colony is divided into eight counties.

The Assembly consists of thirty-six members<sup>6</sup> or representatives. The three oldest counties, where all Tremblers are settled, have the privilege of electing twenty-six of these members, while the five other counties, peopled by inhabitants of different religions, chiefly by Presbyterians from the north of Ireland, send but ten. This arrangement, made since the erection of these five counties, is a political move of the Tremblers. By it and by their influence over the Germans settled in the colony they always have the majority of votes in the Assembly, although they form only the fifth part of the people.

62

The Tremblers, seeing their peaceable system attacked by the demands and threatenings of the people of the frontier counties, presented, on the sixth of November, 1755, a petition to the Assembly, where they besought it to persevere in all they had done till now and not to order anything contrary to their religious principles. This petition clearly shows which was the spirit influencing the considerations of the Assembly, and that all the contests with the Governor were nothing but pretexts to gain time and to favor the party of the Tremblers. For as these had declared openly that they would rather suffer than contribute to the defence of the colony, the members of the Assembly did not venture to impose taxes on them, the produce of which would be applicable on these grounds; they feared to lose their seats in the Assembly through the influence of the Tremblers at the election.

Petition of  
the Trem-  
blers to the  
Assembly.

63

64

Most of the inhabitants of Philadelphia read the petition of the Tremblers with indignation. It was considered as a step of intolerable boldness and people felt well

The greatest  
number of  
the inhab-  
itants is of-

---

<sup>6</sup> The author here only speaks of real Pennsylvania or Upper Pennsylvania; for the three counties on the Bay of Delaware, which are called the territories or Lower-Pennsylvania, appoint eighteen additional members to represent them.



fended by it. that, if it was taken notice of, the lot of most of the inhabitants of the colony was sacrificed to the illegitimate advantage of the band of fanatical madcaps.

65  
Remonstrances of the inhabitants of Philadelphia to the Assembly.

This determined the mayor of the town to invite the inhabitants of all positions to come to see him on the twelfth of November in order to give him their opinion about the present situation of affairs and to join with him in making remonstrances to the Assembly. He proposed as a remedy against the principles of the Tremblers to insist not only in imposing taxes, applicable to the defence of the colony, but also in urgently demanding the introduction of a military law, that the country should no longer be sacrificed to the interests of a party. In consequence of this, on the twelfth of November, the appointed day, they wrote a remonstrance where the necessity of establishing a military power in the colony was proved by arguments, without any further word. The chief inhabitants signed them and they were immediately delivered to the Assembly by the mayor in their name.

66

Remonstrances of the representatives of the town.

67

These representations were followed by very strong remonstrances, delivered some days after by the representatives of the town as a political body. In a word, everybody in the colony was irritated against the Assembly, and the dexterity of their members did not succeed in extinguishing the flames which appeared from everywhere. The people whose sufferings were increasing demanded to be protected. They were not willing to listen to what they were insinuating to them about the danger to their liberty and their privileges at a time when the enemy was ready to thrust his sword into the breast of the citizens, would deprive them of it as of their lives. This was a good opportunity to purify our Assembly forever from the representatives of the Tremblers; but as our constitution did not

give the Governor the power of dissolving the Assembly, there was no possibility of diminishing it and of proceeding to new elections. 68

Our Assembly saw very well that people were driven to despair and were not to be trifled with. Every day there were brought requests and remonstrances signed by a great number of inhabitants. They all insisted on passing a law establishing a militia, an absolutely necessary thing to reunite our natural forces and to be able to make use of them. It would have been a very dangerous decision to defer the answer to this justifiable request for a moment; but to yield to them was to destroy the party of the Tremblers. There remained only one possibility to avert the danger which threatened it, which was to enact a military law so framed that the Governor was reduced to the following alternative: 69

Firstly, if he refused to pass it, such as it was, and if he intended to make some modifications, the representatives of the Tremblers in the Assembly were resolved not to consent to any, but to pick a quarrel over the bill hoping to put an end to the cries of the people against them. Then they would have said that they had been ready to pass a military law but that the Governor had not wished to accede to it. 70

Secondly, if he had given his assent to the bill, they would have blended into it their interests so well and made it such as to deprive the King of his most essential prerogatives.

The Governor found out their intentions. But thinking that this bill was only to last eleven months, he believed that meanwhile people, noticing the mistakes, would be the more convinced of its absurdity than by all the efforts made by him to reveal them at the present time. Therefore he passed the bill immediately, which not a little mortified the members of the Assembly, who would have liked better 71

The Assembly is compelled to enact a military law.

The Governor gives his assent.

that debates should have arisen between him and them on account of it.

The people  
complain of  
this law.

72

As soon as the law<sup>7</sup> had been published, the people, seeing in what spirit it had been made, was indignant at it. Nobody would act according to it and there has not yet been any citizen who has regarded it as a duty to conform to it. Some counties, on the contrary, have assembled already and dressed up remonstrances against this law, protesting that they would not consent to it nor coöperate in its execution. So we are in a worse situation than ever. We surely hope that by the intervention of his Majesty in consequence of our most respectful request we shall have a law establishing in our colony a militia such as our safety demands. This military law was passed on the twenty-fifth of November, in the evening. In the morning the representatives of the town had presented their remonstrances mentioned above; this finally determined the Assembly.

73

The most im-  
portant in-  
habitants of  
the borders  
come to Phil-  
adelphia.

The day before, about 400 inhabitants, mostly Dutchmen, and the most wealthy of those who live on the borders of the colony, seeing themselves too much exposed to remain any longer in their habitations, came to Philadelphia to implore the protection of the Assembly and to pray it to interrupt every fruitless dispute. Deep sorrow was expressed by their features and showed their misery.

They go to  
the Gover-  
nor.

74

First they called on the Governor, who spoke to them with kindness and with all possible consideration. He told them it was not his fault that they remained without any help or protection; that he himself had ever been ready and was still so to give his consent to every reasonable law which would provide for their defence, if it was presented by the Assembly. At the same time he told them that two

---

<sup>7</sup> There is to be found at the end of this book the translation of this law.

days before he received a letter from the proprietors of the colony, who begged him to make in their name a gift of £5,000 (nearly 114,000 livres) and to employ it for assistance in the present state of affairs. He showed this letter to some of the chief personages of the people. This happy news made them mad with joy and they left him, loading him with blessings. 75

From there they went to the Assembly, and having been admitted after many difficulties they stated their griefs to them. The members of the Assembly tried to lay the blame for what had happened on the Governor, and asked them if they were very happy at losing their liberty. The people replied that they did not wish to enter into the disputes which occupied them; that they wanted to be defended, and that they did not understand what they were told about the danger to public liberty when the safety of the lives of the citizens was not provided for. The members of the Assembly, seeing how things went on, thought it necessary to appease these inhabitants, promising them that they should be helped immediately, and consequently a bill was passed by which £60,000 (1,360,000 livres) were accorded to them, in which were included the £5,000 of the present of the proprietors. This bill was sent to the Governor the next morning. He immediately gave his consent to it. Surely he would have consented four months before if the members of the Assembly at that time had agreed to all that concerned the use of the employment of this money, and once at least abandoned the unjust pretension of taxing the proprietors of the colony, whom they did not represent, two points on which they yielded at last, on seeing there was no more possibility of disputing them. 76

They are admitted to the Assembly.

Subsidy accorded by the Assembly.

77

78

These are the misfortunes which have afflicted the poor



inhabitants of the borders of Pennsylvania, who, having committed no fault, have been cruelly plundered, tortured and massacred by a most terrible enemy. And all this without having any possibility of resisting them, or the advantage of being protected, as they had the right to demand to be by those who were established to watch over their safety. May we imagine their misfortunes or think of their misery without being moved by compassion? If we consider the Tremblers as simple citizens, they merit the esteem which they gained by their modest exterior, the moderation of their conduct to all those with whom they have affairs, and by the honorable simplicity which accompanies all their actions. But if we consider them as legislators, they will not appear to us to the same advantage. The maxims which have to regulate the actions of statesmen are not the same as those according to which an individual should conduct himself.

The spirit of this sect is too inflexible to be adapted for the circumstances of time, and for the rapid revolutions to which all society is exposed and to which every system must adapt itself.

### Report

*Containing the continuation of what happened in Pennsylvania from the first incursions of the savages, Chuanons and Delawares, to the end of August, 1756.*

THE defeat of General Braddock having quite decided in the interests of France, the savages living on the banks of the Ohio, some bands of these made a few inroads on the borders of Pennsylvania where they knew that the English were not on their guard. They tried to win the Delawares who had their dwellings in the vicinity



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



INTERIOR OF A TEPEE OF AN INDIAN CHIEF.



of this colony and on its borders. And when these savages hesitated before they took a part, the imprudence of the English determined them to declare themselves against them. Here is what gave rise to it.<sup>8</sup>

Some Englishmen had been sent out as scouts and had come to Shamokin. Shortly after a small detachment of Frenchmen and savages arrived from the banks of the Ohio in the vicinity. Scarrogady, one of the chiefs of the Iroquois tribes, warned the English to retire, and advised them to go back the eastern bank of the river. Therefore they decided to return, but, instead of taking the way by the eastern side of the river, they passed by the western side. This made them fall into ambuscade which the French band had laid them. Four of them were killed; the others fled away.

The Delawares declare themselves against the English.

83

Immediately after the defeat of these Englishmen, a trader<sup>9</sup> of the same nation came to Wyoming and told the the savages, the Delawares, of this village that it was well known that they had killed his countrymen and that the English would avenge themselves on their nation. These words moved a great number of Delawares to meet at Wyoming in order to make head against the English, if they came attacking them. This meeting of the savages was regarded by the English as the first step in declaring hostilities which they intended to begin against them. Accordingly, without making any further inquiries and without waiting till the Delawares had attacked them, they seized all those who were settled in the colony and arrested 232 of them, of both sexes and all ages.

84

85

One of these prisoners escaped and gave his countrymen notice of what had just happened in Pennsylvania. Hear-

---

<sup>8</sup> Account of the conferences of Johnson with the Iroquois.

<sup>9</sup> Those who trade with the savages in their villages are called traders.

ing this they were still more on their guard and sent out scouts to see if some bands of the English did not advance to begin hostilities.

86  
They put the  
English rep-  
resentatives  
to death.

Meanwhile four Englishmen arrived. They were deputied but too late to arrange with the savages about the dissension. When they had given an account of their mission and made some proposition for an arrangement, the savage who had escaped out of prison, seeing that the Delawares were ready to negotiate with them, cried: "Do not believe in what these men tell you, they only intend to deceive you in order to take you prisoners or to put you to the edge of the sword." At once the savages, interrupting the conference, rushed to their battle-axes and put the four representatives to death. So hostilities began. A part of the fatal consequences which they had for the English was already to be seen; the savages continued to attack them with the same success. In the January of the present year they fell upon the village of Ninisinks, where they put to death 78 persons and burnt 43 habitations.<sup>10</sup> One of the chiefs of the Delawares, called Captain Jacob, having distinguished himself chiefly in these incursions, a price was set on his head at Philadelphia, just as on that of some other chiefs of the savages, which made them hate the English still more.

87  
  
They destroy  
Ninisinks.

88  
All these hostilities made arrangements in Pennsylvania go more quickly. The law for the establishment of a militia in this colony was not very successful; nobody hastened to enlist. In fact, this would have been a trick. As the Tremblers, the Anabaptists, and all those who on principle of conscience have declared against carrying arms, even as those of other religions who did not want to engage

---

<sup>10</sup> Extract from a letter written in Virginia last February 4th.

in it, were not on that account subjected to any charge or special tax. The result of it was that those who would have enlisted in the militia, had had as only compensation the honor of serving their country at their own expenses and of providing for the surety of those who had not the same willingness. 89

But this law served at least as a plan of levying bodies of infantry maintained entirely on a war-footing; and the subsidy of 1,365,000 livres (£60,000) awarded by the Assembly at the end of November was employed for their pay and equipment, and for the building of forts to protect the colony and to put an end to the incursions of the savages. 90

Levy of troops  
in Pennsylv-  
vania.

In the beginning of May there were already 1,500 men levied. They only thought of remaining on the defensive, these troops having little experience. Besides there was want of muskets in the colony to arm them conveniently. The arrival of a ship which brought two thousand guns for the government removed this inconvenience.

Towards the end of May the Assembly resolved that there once more a sum of £40,000 (910,000 livres tournois) should be levied by a tax on estates, and ordered that it should be applied to the defence of the colony.<sup>11</sup> All this did not pass without debates. The disputes of the Assembly with the Governor still continued and public affairs suffered much delay. The Tremblers did not desist from their system of non-resistance, in spite of the bad situation of the colony. Their fanatic and strange obstinacy, however, discredited their party. Six members of this sect, apparently fatigued of finding so much opposition to their opinions, resigned their place in the Assembly on June 3. 91 92

The Assem-  
bly grants a  
new subsidy.

<sup>11</sup> Letter from Philadelphia last May 31st.



About the same time their most celebrated preachers, seeing the hatred which their peaceful sermons attracted them from the other sects, came to the decision to leave the colony and to pass over to Ireland. At that time some deputies of the Tremblers from London were expected and there was hope they would appease these troubles.

The English  
try to recon-  
cile them-  
selves with  
the Dela-  
wares.

93

Although war against the Delawares had been declared in due form, in the beginning of spring, in the meantime, they let the colony remain rather quiet for about six weeks. These advantages were owing to the negotiations of Sir William Johnson.<sup>12</sup> He had exerted his influence over the Iroquois to engage them in bringing the Delawares and the Shawanese or Chouanons to peace again. The Iroquois have a great ascendancy over these savages; they conquered and subjected them in earlier times. To-day they regard them as their allies and they call them cousins in their harangues. The proceedings of Johnson were highly assisted by the intervention of some of the most important Tremblers who persuaded a tribe of the Iroquois with whom they had held a conference to take part in bringing about the same end. The English profited by this time of tranquility to again take some places they had abandoned and to fortify themselves there. They even planned to build a considerable fort at Shamokin on the Susquehanna, an important passage near the Allegheny Mountains, about 150 miles (54 lieues communes) in the northwest of Philadelphia. Four hundred men were to be sent there for this purpose. But the news of the taking of Fort Bigham spread consternation and depression among them.

94

95

The fort situated in the valley of the Tuscorara protected

---

<sup>12</sup> He is the one that commanded the English in the battle fought last autumn near Lake Holy Sacrement.

the colony on that side. On June 11 it was assailed, carried by storm and burnt down by the savages; all those who were in were put to death or led away as prisoners. After the retreat of the enemies there was no whole body to be found except that of a pregnant woman who had been murdered and scalped<sup>13</sup> near the fort.

This new loss did not stop the negotiations with the savages. Mr. Morris proclaimed on the sixteenth at Philadelphia that the hostilities against the Delawares should cease for thirty days or at least till the result of the measures taken to reconcile them firmly with the English had been published. Sir Johnson who had left his estate above Albany<sup>14</sup> on June 3 to continue his negotiations with the savages passed several villages of the Iroquois. Having assembled their most important chiefs at Onondago, he made them such fine promises that several assured him not only to remain faithful to the English but even to make all their efforts to reconcile them with those of their brethren and their friends who had taken their battle-axes against them. The Tremblers of Pennsylvania<sup>15</sup> encouraged by these hopes exerted themselves again to obtain a conference with the chiefs of the Delawares, and got the permission to send a deputation into the village where their chiefs generally assemble when treating on questions interesting the people. This deputation was rather kindly received and many speeches were made on both sides. William Penn, when establishing the first settlements of Pennsylvania, had had the policy of obtaining influence with the savages and attaching them by presents. His memory is

96

The peace negotiations with the Delawares continue.

97

98

They receive a deputation.

<sup>13</sup> Letters of Philadelphia, June 17.

<sup>14</sup> Letters of Albany, June 11.

<sup>15</sup> Letters of Philadelphia, July 22, and account of the conferences of Sir Johnson.

still held in veneration by them. When they speak of him they call him "Onas," a surname for a friendship given him during his lifetime. The deputies of the Tremblers announced themselves as his descendents, having the same peaceful feelings as he and the same faithfulness in keeping their word. The Delawares showed much grief at all that had happened. Presents were given them. A project of a treaty was agreed upon and it was resolved to meet at Bethlehem, a village twenty-five miles to the northeast of Philadelphia, in order to sign it. Therefore, in the middle of July, two deputies of the Council and three deputies of the Assembly set out to go to Bethlehem, taking with them about fifty of the chief Tremblers, as the savages had declared they would not sign any treaty without them. Several chiefs of the Delawares with a hundred warriors went to the same place. We are assured that peace was signed with them and that they promised to show themselves opposed to all those of their nation who would trouble the children of Onas and that they would treat them as their own enemies.

The treaty for which Captain Jacob, on whose head a price had been set at Philadelphia, surely had not been called did not detach him from France. In the beginning of August he again spread terror in the colony.<sup>16</sup> He was one of the principal chiefs of a party of savages near the Ohio and the Delaware, at the head of whom some Frenchmen of the garrison of the forts of these parts were. This body, having left their baggage and horses about five days' journey from the inhabited places in Pennsylvania, divided in order to make incursions into this colony. The most considerable detachment, consisting of about a hun-

---

<sup>16</sup> Private letters of Philadelphia, August 19.

99

The English  
make peace  
with the Del-  
awares.  
100

Taking of  
Fort Gran-  
ville.  
101

102

dred men, amongst whom there was Jacob, entered the county of Cumberland and marched towards Fort Granville, which protects the valley of Sheerman. Captain Ward had just left this fort with his ensign and the strongest part of his company; he had only left his lieutenant with twenty-three men to protect some reapers who worked in the valley. The detachment of the Frenchmen and savages first harassed Captain Ward on his retreat. But their leader, judging by this meeting that the garrison of Fort Granville could not be considerable, came to the decision to attack it at once. The Frenchmen and the savages, having passed the night in the forests, marched the next day along the river Juniata, and having arrived quite near the fort, they picked up combustible materials and set the palisades enclosing it on fire. Armstrong, lieutenant of Ward, who commanded there, came running up to put this fire out; he himself and an English soldier were killed and three were wounded. The French then offering to give the English quarter if they surrendered themselves, they at once opened the gates of the fort. There was only one savage slightly wounded during this attack; twenty-two soldiers, three women, and six children were taken prisoners. The French, after having raised their standard on the fort, shared their prisoners with the savages. They loaded them with sugar and the very best they found in the fort and went away. When at some distance, the troops made a halt and the French commander sent back Captain Jacob with his savages to burn and destroy the fort, which he did. The French, arriving at the place where they had left their baggage, found there ten savages and some English prisoners, who told them that other savages having come back from their incursions, had already returned towards the Ohio with a great number of prisoners.



During the expedition against Fort Granville some small bodies of savages appeared in the other districts of the county of Cumberland. Two soldiers were killed and one wounded near Fort Dowell, August 5 ; on the seventh, one inhabitant was killed in the same district, on the eighth, another was put to death, and four of his children were carried away. All the inhabitants of the valleys of Juniata and Sheerman were abandoned on account of these incursions, and there was general consternation in the colony.

But it is astonishing that all these troubles and alarms were the work of two tribes of savages, the Chouanons and the Delawares, who have scarcely eight hundred warriors altogether. What, therefore, have not the English to fear now, as the taking of Oswego or Choueguen opens their colonies to the incursions of all the tricks of savages who are allied to us? The destruction of the forts they had erected there, is all the more important as, through this station, in the center of Canada, they kept the whole colony in check. It will not be necessary now to have strong garrisons in the Forts Frontenac, Niagara and others on Lake Ontario. A great many of the troops and the savages, who had to be there for their safety, may now be employed to attack the English. I shall not add here any idea of my own. I leave to those who read this book the pleasure of making speculations on the new successes which we are expecting from the courage and the willingness of our troops, of our Canadians, and of the savages who are our allies. If, in addition, the English have begun hostilities in southern America, with the most resolute audacity, they have supported the but little favorable idea which people had of their bravery.







# The Pennsylvania-German Society

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS, FOUNDERS,  
ANNUAL MEETINGS, OFFICERS AND  
MEMBERS DURING THE FIRST  
TWENTY-FIVE YEARS OF  
ITS EXISTENCE

NARRATIVE AND CRITICAL HISTORY AND CHURCH RECORDS  
PUBLISHED IN THE FIRST TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES  
OF ITS PROCEEDINGS



LANCASTER, PA.

1917

COMPILED AND EDITED BY

JOHN EDGAR BURNETT BUCKENHAM, A.M., M.D.

TREASURER

AND

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

OCTOBER 15, 1915

PRESS OF  
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY  
LANCASTER, PA.

1917

# The Pennsylvania-German Society

CONSTITUTION ADOPTED APRIL 15, 1891  
WITH AMENDMENTS

---

## CONSTITUTION

---

### ARTICLE I—NAME

The name of this organization shall be "The Pennsylvania-German Society."

### ARTICLE II—OBJECT

The object of the Society shall be:

*First:* To perpetuate the memory and foster the principles and virtues of the German ancestors of its members, and to promote social intercourse among the latter.

*Secondly:* To discover, collect and preserve all still existing documents, monuments, etc., relating to the genealogy and history of the Pennsylvania-Germans, and from time to time publish them, particularly such as shall set forth the part belonging to this people in the growth and development of American character, institutions and progress.

*Thirdly:* To gather by degrees a library for the use of the Society, composed of all obtainable books, monographs, pamphlets, manuscripts, etc., relating to the Pennsylvania-Germans.

*Fourthly:* To cause statedly to be prepared and read before the Society, papers, essays, etc., on questions in the history or genealogy of the Pennsylvania-Germans.



## ARTICLE III—MEMBERSHIP

*Section 1.* First: The members of the Society shall consist of three classes, viz.: Regular, Associate and Honorary.

Secondly: No one shall be eligible as a regular member unless he be of full age, of good moral character, and a direct descendant of early German or Swiss emigrants to Pennsylvania.

Thirdly: No one shall be eligible as an associate member unless he be of full age, good moral character, and of German descent not native in this State, or a foreign-born German naturalized and resident in this State not less than ten years. The rights and privileges of an associate member shall be the same as those of a regular member, except that he shall be ineligible to office, and shall have no vote on questions of property or location.

Fourthly: Persons who have made the history, genealogy, principles, etc., of the Pennsylvania-Germans a special subject of study and research, and any other persons eminent in their profession or calling, to whatever nationality they may belong, who have shown themselves in sympathy with the Pennsylvania-Germans, shall be eligible to honorary membership.

*Sec. 2.* The mode of electing members shall be as follows: Candidates may be proposed in writing to the Executive Committee. Such nominations, with a written statement of the name, address, occupation and descent of each candidate, shall be considered at the next meeting of said Committee after the nomination has been made, who shall pass thereon. If no objection be made the said committee shall report favorably upon the nomination, and the candidates shall be considered as duly elected; but if any member of the Executive Committee demand a ballot, the election shall be by ballot, and a two-thirds vote of the members of the Committee present shall be necessary to elect.

*Sec. 3.* The annual dues of regular and associate members shall be two dollars.<sup>1</sup> In both cases payment must be made in advance. The payment of twenty-five dollars constitutes any regular a life member.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> At the Bethlehem meeting October 16, 1895, the following was offered as an amendment to the by-laws, and adopted:

That the annual dues of the members be increased from \$2.00 to \$3.00, beginning with

Regular and associate members must pay their first annual dues and sign this Constitution, before entering upon the enjoyment of the rights and privileges of membership.

#### ARTICLE IV—OFFICERS

*Section 1.* First: The officers of the Society shall consist of a President, two Vice Presidents, a Secretary, a Treasurer and an Executive Committee of eleven members.

Secondly: The President, Vice Presidents and Treasurer shall be elected at each annual meeting; and the President shall be ineligible for re-election.

Thirdly: The Secretary shall be elected for a term of three years and shall be *ex-officio* a member of the Executive Committee.

Fourthly: The Executive Committee elected at the first election shall divide itself into five classes. The first class of two members shall hold office for five years; the second class of two for four years; the third class of two for three years; the fourth class of two for two years, and the fifth class of two for one year. At each annual meeting thereafter successors shall be chosen to the class whose terms shall then expire.

*Sec. 2.* All elections shall be by ballot, under the direction of inspectors, to be appointed by the President, and a majority of votes shall elect.

---

the close of the present meeting, and that each member, who has fully paid up all his dues in accordance with the rules of the Society, shall receive gratis, a copy of the printed "Proceedings," beginning with Volume VI, of 1896, or with the volume of the year for which he made his first payment of annual dues, at the increased rate.

<sup>2</sup> At the Philadelphia meeting October 15, 1896, the following was offered as an amendment to the by-laws, and adopted:

*Resolved,* That the Life Membership fee be increased from \$25 to \$50, and that Section 3 of Article III of the By-Laws be amended accordingly.

*Sec. 4.* Should any member neglect to pay his annual dues for one year after the same shall become due, he shall *ipso facto* cease to be a member of the Society, unless, upon a satisfactory excuse being given, and the payment of all arrearages, the Executive Committee shall see fit to remit the penalty.

*Sec. 5.* The Executive Committee shall have power, by a vote of a majority of its members, to suspend or forfeit the membership of any member of the Society for conduct likely to endanger the welfare and interests of the Society, an opportunity being first given such member to be heard before the Executive Committee in his defense.

*Sec. 6.* Any person who shall cease to be a member of the Society shall forfeit all right or interest in the property of the Society.

## ARTICLE V—DUTIES OF OFFICERS

*First:* The duties of the President shall be those usually pertaining to that office; and also to deliver an address at the annual meeting.

*Secondly:* The duties of the Vice President shall be the same as those ordinarily belonging to that office.

*Thirdly:* The duties of the Secretary shall be to keep an accurate record of all the proceedings of the Society; to conduct the correspondence of the Society; to notify members of the meetings of the Society; to inform officers and new members of their election; to countersign all drafts made on the Treasurer; and to call and arrange for all writings of the Society, under the direction of the Executive Committee; he shall also act as Librarian and Curator, and have the keeping of all books, pamphlets, manuscripts, and personal articles pertaining to the Society.

*Fourthly:* The duties of the Treasurer shall be to collect, and under the direction of the Executive Committee disburse the funds of the Society and to keep regular accounts thereof, which shall be subject to the examination of the President and the Executive Committee. He shall submit a statement thereof to the Executive Committee at each regular meeting, and his accounts shall be audited once every year.<sup>3</sup>

*Fifthly:* The Duties of the Executive Committee shall be to examine and pass upon the credentials of candidates; to engage suitable persons to deliver the addresses and prepare the papers contemplated in this Constitution; to make all other arrangements necessary for the meetings of the Society, and to transact all business of the Society not otherwise provided for in the Constitution. It shall also have power to fill any vacancy which may occur from death or resignation among the officers of the Society, for the unexpired term of the office so vacated.

*Sixthly:* The Executive Committee shall, from time to time, make by-laws, rules and regulations, and appoint standing committees and sub-committees on matters not herein determined.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> October 11, 1893, at the York meeting, an amendment was offered, which was approved at the Reading meeting, Oct. 3, 1894, making the Treasurer an *ex-officio* member of the Executive Committee.

<sup>4</sup> The minute-book of the Executive Committee shows the appointment of the follow-

ARTICLE VI—MEETINGS

1. The Society shall hold one regular meeting each year, to be known as the anniversary meeting, which shall be characterized by special exercises, including a banquet, to be arranged for by the Executive Committee.

2. The Executive Committee shall have authority to call three additional meetings of the Society each year, time and place to be designated by the Executive Committee, at each of which the current business of the Society may be transacted, and one or more papers or essays shall be read on questions in the genealogy or history of the Pennsylvania-Germans.

3. The Executive Committee shall hold its regular meetings on the same dates as the regular meetings of the Society, and special meetings, whenever called by its chairman, notice of which must be given to each member of the Committee not less than ten days prior to the meeting.<sup>6</sup>

ARTICLE VII—HEADQUARTERS

The Headquarters of the Society shall be located in .....

ARTICLE VIII—AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

1. To amend the Constitution an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members present at the annual meeting shall be requisite.

2. Amendments to the Constitution can be offered only at the annual meeting, and no amendment shall be voted upon at the same meeting at which it is offered.

---

ing sub-committees: Membership, Dues and Deliveries, Editorial, Proof and Indexing, Printing and Illustrating, Genealogy, History and Tradition, Finance, Insignia<sup>5</sup> and Stationery, Pennsylvania-German Dialect Literature, and Pennsylvania-German Anthology.

<sup>5</sup> The following resolution was adopted at the Bethlehem meeting October 16, 1895: That the Executive Committee be directed and empowered to get up a suitable insignia for the Society, the details of same to be left to its judgment.

<sup>6</sup> February 26, 1891, the Executive Committee passed a resolution, to hold its meetings quarterly on the second Wednesday of January, April, July and October in each year.



**BY-LAWS<sup>7</sup>****I—ORDER OF BUSINESS**

At all meetings of the Society the order of business shall be as follows:

1. Reading and Adoption of the Minutes of the Previous Meeting.
2. Reports of Officers and Committees.
3. Miscellaneous Business.
4. Reading of Papers or Delivery of Addresses.
5. Adjournment.

**II—ANNUAL MEETING**

The annual meeting of the Society shall be held on the second Wednesday of October at such place and hour as the Executive Committee shall appoint,<sup>8</sup> and at least ten days' notice of the same shall be sent to each member by the Secretary.

**III—APPOINTMENT OF COMMITTEES**

All committees except the Executive Committee and its sub-committees shall be appointed by the President or the Chairman of the meeting, unless specially named in the resolution creating the committee; and the person first named shall be chairman of each committee.

**IV—THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**

The Executive Committee shall each year divide itself into the following sub-committees: A Committee of Three on Finance; a Committee of Three on Genealogy; and a Committee of Five on History and Tradition. These committees to be appointed by the Chairman.

**V—THE COMMITTEE ON FINANCE**

The Committee on Finance shall, at least once in each year, and oftener, if they choose, audit the accounts and vouchers of the Treasurer of the Society, and report upon the same at the annual meeting of the Society, and oftener to the Executive Committee, as they may see fit, or as the latter may order.

---

<sup>7</sup> Adopted by the Executive Committee, July 8, 1891.

<sup>8</sup> Resolution offered at the Bethlehem meeting, October 16, 1895, and adopted: That the matter of fixing upon a time for the annual meetings be left in the hands of the Executive Committee.



## VI—THE COMMITTEE ON GENEALOGY

It shall be the duty of the Committee on Genealogy to collect and preserve, in accordance with the Constitution, information and documents relating to the Genealogy of the members of the Society, and of the German and Swiss Settlers of Pennsylvania and of the American colonies. The Committee may expend the funds of the Society for this purpose, subject to the subsequent approval of the Executive Committee.

## VII—THE COMMITTEE ON HISTORY AND TRADITION

It shall be the duty of the Committee on History and Tradition to collect and preserve, in accordance with the Constitution, information, documents, books, and monuments relating to the history and traditions of the members of the Society, and of the German and Swiss settlers and their descendants in Pennsylvania and the rest of the United States, and to print and publish the same; and papers and essays relating to the same, copyrighting original publications for the benefit of the Society. The Committee may expend the funds of the Society for this purpose, subject to the subsequent approval of the Executive Committee.

## VIII—ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Neglect on the part of any member of the Executive Committee to attend the meeting of said Committee for three consecutive meetings, shall be a tender of his resignation from that Committee. But the Committee may excuse any member for such absence if good and sufficient reasons therefor be given.

## IX—AMENDMENTS

These By-Laws can be altered, amended or abrogated only at a regular meeting of the Executive Committee, by the affirmative vote of six members of the said Executive Committee.

## THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY

### Twenty-Five Years of History

After an agitation of the subject, in the early winter of 1891, by the editors of papers in Lebanon, Lancaster, Berks and Carbon Counties, and the formal issuance of a Call, a Convention for the purpose of organizing a Pennsylvania-German Society met in Lancaster on April 15, 1891. It adopted a constitution, and effected a permanent organization, with officers and an Executive Committee.

The First Annual Meeting was held on October 14, 1891, in Harrisburg. Similar historical, festive and social meetings have followed without a break, and have included pilgrimages to the Ephrata Cloister, the institutions at Bethlehem, Washington's Headquarters at Valley Forge, the historical sites at Germantown and on the Wissahickon, and last, but not least, through Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

The Society at present numbers 396 members, residing in different States. The treasury always has shown a large balance to its credit. The Society has published annually a volume of Proceedings, in which are treated the history and influence of the early German settlements, with many interesting and delightful papers. The work of the Society, usually, is planned by its Executive Committee, whose meetings are held regularly four times a year. The Society has published various old church records, and has made its influence felt in the careful preservation of documents in the Archives of the State of Pennsylvania.

In this quarter of a century the Society has become strongly rooted, and is in a very healthful condition. It looks forward to enlarge usefulness, and advises its members to make sure that their children have taken their places in this work that it may be continued into future generations.

## FOUNDERS

Honorable Edwin Albright<sup>9</sup>

Reverend Herman A. Brickenstein

Robert Koch Bucherle, Ph.D.

Frank Ried Diffenderffer, Litt.D.

Honorable Maurice C. Eby<sup>10</sup>

William Henry Egle, M.D.<sup>11</sup>

Lee Light Grumbine, Esq.<sup>12</sup>

Reverend J. Max Hark, D.D.

Honorable Jeremiah S. Hess

Reverend Abraham R. Horne, D.D.<sup>13</sup>

Reverend Franklin Klein Levan, D.D.<sup>14</sup>

E. Winfield Scott Parthemore<sup>15</sup>

Captain Edward Henry Rauch<sup>16</sup>

Julius Friedrich Sachsse, Litt.D.

Reverend Theodore Emanuel Schmank, D.D., LL.D.

Reverend Paul deSchweinitz, D.D.

Reverend John Summers Stahr, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.

Hiram Young<sup>17</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> Died December 13, 1902.

<sup>10</sup> Died April 4, 1914.

<sup>11</sup> Died February 19, 1901.

<sup>12</sup> Died August 18, 1904.

<sup>13</sup> Deceased.

<sup>14</sup> Died November 13, 1894.

<sup>15</sup> Died April 25, 1909.

<sup>16</sup> Deceased.

<sup>17</sup> Died July 13, 1905.

## ANNUAL MEETINGS

1891-1915

Lancaster, County Court House.....	April 15, 1891
Harrisburg, Young Men's Christian Association.....	October 14, 1891
Lebanon, County Court House.....	October 12, 1892
York, County Court House.....	October 11, 1893
Reading, Hall of McLean Post, No. 16, G. A. R.....	October 3, 1894
Bethlehem, Young Women's Christian Association.....	October 16, 1895
Philadelphia, Historical Society of Pennsylvania.....	October 15, 1896
Lancaster, Orange Street Opera House.....	October 22, 1897
Allentown, Euterpean Club.....	October 14, 1898
Ephrata, Bethany Reformed Church.....	October 20, 1899
Easton, First Reformed Church.....	October 26, 1900
Harrisburg, Board of Trade Building.....	October 25, 1901
Norristown, Young Men's Christian Association Hall....	October 3, 1902
Lebanon, Salem Memorial Lutheran Chapel.....	October 22, 1903
Germantown, Market Square Presbyterian Church.....	October 25, 1904
Reading, Chapel of St. Paul's Memorial Reformed Church	October 27, 1905
Allentown, Chapel of Muhlenberg College.....	November 2, 1906
Philadelphia, Historical Society of Pennsylvania.....	November 8, 1907
Lancaster, Chapel of Franklin and Marshall College....	November 6, 1908
Bethlehem, Moravian Sunday School Building,.....	October 29, 1909
York, Parish House of Christ Lutheran Church.....	October 14, 1910
Harrisburg, Senate Chamber of the State Capitol.....	October 20, 1911
Riegelsville, St. John's Reformed Church.....	October 4, 1912
Philadelphia, Auditorium, Houston Hall, Univ. of Penn..	October 17, 1913
Lancaster, First Reformed Church.....	November 13, 1914
Reading, Young Men's Christian Association Hall.....	October 15, 1915

OFFICERS

1915-1916

President

PROF. GEORGE TAYLOR ETTINGER, Ph.D.

Vice-Presidents

COLONEL HARRY C. TREXLER

FRANK SHALTER LIVINGOOD, A.B. (Harvard)

Secretary

DANIEL WUNDERLICH NEAD, M.D.

(*P. O. Box 468, Reading, Pa.*)

Treasurer

JOHN EDGAR BURNETT BUCKENHAM, M.D.

(*Chestnut Hill, Philadelphia, Pa.*)

Executive Committee

REVEREND THEODORE EMANUEL SCHMAUK, D.D., LL.D., Chairman

JOHN EDGAR BURNETT BUCKENHAM, M.D., *Ex-Officio*

REVEREND L. KRYDER EVANS, D.D.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN FACKENTHAL, JR., Sc.D.

HARRY WINSLOW FEGLEY

GEORGE ALBERT GORGAS, Ph.G.

NAAMAN HENRY KEYSER, D.D.S.

ULYSSES SIDNEY KOONS, LL.B.

DANIEL WUNDERLICH NEAD, M.D., *Ex-Officio*

PROF. ALBERT GEORGE RAU, Ph.D.

CHARLES RHOADS ROBERTS

JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE, Litt.D.

WILLIAM KOPP TRITLE SAHM, M.D.

REVEREND NATHAN C. SCHAEFFER, D.D., LL.D.

ABRAHAM S. SCHROPP

PORTER WILLIAM SHIMER, Ph.D.

REVEREND JOHN BAER STOUTD



## OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY DURING THE FIRST TWENTY-FIVE YEARS OF ITS EXISTENCE.

### PRESIDENTS

1891	HON. GEORGE F. BAER, LL.D. <i>Pro Temp.</i> <sup>18</sup>
1891-1892	WILLIAM HENRY EGLE, M.D. <sup>19</sup>
1892-1893	HENRY L. FISHER, Esq.
1893-1894	REVEREND GEORGE CRIDER HECKMAN, D.D., LL.D.
1894-1895	HON. SAMUEL WHITAKER PENNYPACKER, LL.D.
1895-1896	FRANK RIED DIFFENDERFFER, Litt.D.
1896-1897	REVEREND THEODORE EMANUEL SCHMAUK, D.D., LL.D.
1897-1898	REVEREND NATHAN C. SCHAEFFER, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.
1898-1899	E. WINFIELD SCOTT PARTHEMORE. <sup>20</sup>
1899-1900	REVEREND FRANKLIN JACOB FOGEL SCHANTZ, D.D.
1900-1901	REVEREND THOMAS CONRAD PORTER, D.D., LL.D. <sup>21</sup>
1901-1902	PROFESSOR CHARLES FRANCIS HIMES, Ph.D., LL.D. <sup>22</sup>
1901-1902	REVEREND JOSEPH HENRY DUBBS, D.D., LL.D.
1902-1903	REVEREND JOSEPH AUGUSTUS SEISS, D.D., LL.D., L.H.D.
1903-1904	REVEREND JOHN SUMMERS STAHR, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.
1904-1905	HON. JAMES ADDAMS BEAVER, LL.D.
1905-1906	HON. GUSTAV ADOLPH ENDLICH, LL.D.
1906-1907	BENJAMIN MATTHIAS NEAD, Esq.
1907-1908	HON. JOHN WANAMAKER, LL.D.
1908-1909	THOMAS C. ZIMMERMAN, Litt.D.
1909-1910	GENERAL JOHN EDWIN ROLLER

<sup>18</sup> At the organization meeting held on April 15, 1891, Hon. George F. Baer, LL.D., President of the Philadelphia and Reading Railway Company, presided until the election of officers and a permanent organization was effected.

<sup>19</sup> At the organization meeting Dr. Egle, Librarian of the State of Pennsylvania, was elected president and at the annual meeting held on October 14, at Harrisburg, was reëlected.

<sup>20</sup> Advanced to the office of President to fill the vacancy caused by Judge Albright, who was elected but declined to serve as President.

<sup>21</sup> Elected October 26, 1900; died April 27, 1901.

<sup>22</sup> Elected Vice-President October 26, 1900, and appointed President July 19, 1901, by the Executive Committee.

1910-1911	REVEREND HENRY EYSTER JACOBS, D.D., LL.D., S.T.D.
1911-1912	LIEUT. HENRY MELCHIOR MUHLENBERG RICHARDS, Litt.D.
1912-1913	BENJAMIN FRANKLIN FACKENTHAL, Jr., Sc.D.
1913-1914	JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE, Litt.D.
1914-1915	HON. WILLIAM UHLER HENSEL, LL.D., Litt.D. <sup>23</sup>
1914-1915	WILLIAM FREDERICK MUHLENBERG, M.D., LL.D. <sup>24</sup>
1914-1915	HON. HARMAN YERKES
1915-1916	PROF. GEORGE TAYLOR ETTINGER, Ph.D.

### VICE-PRESIDENTS

1891-1892	HENRY AUGUSTUS MUHLENBERG, Esq. HON. EDWIN ALBRIGHT
1892-1893	HON. EDWIN ALBRIGHT JACOB H. REDSECKER, Ph.M.
1893-1894	HON. JOHN B. WARFEL CAPTAIN EDWARD HENRY RAUCH
1894-1895	GENERAL JOHN PETER SHINDEL GOBIN REVEREND NATHAN C. SCHAEFFER, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.
1895-1896	REVEREND FRANKLIN JACOB FOGEL SCHANTZ, D.D. RIGHT REVEREND JOSEPH MORTIMER LEVERING, D.D.
1896-1897	HON. JAMES ADDAMS BEAVER, LL.D. REVEREND MATTHIAS HENRY RICHARDS, D.D.
1897-1898	REVEREND THOMAS CONRAD PORTER, D.D., LL.D. HON. JOHN BAYARD MCPHERSON, LL.D.
1898-1899	REVEREND JOSEPH HENRY DUBBS, D.D., LL.D. E. WINFIELD SCOTT PARTHMORE <sup>25</sup>
1899-1900	HON. GUSTAV ADOLPH ENDLICH, LL.D. HON. CHRISTOPHER HEYDRICK, LL.D.

<sup>23</sup> Elected November 13, 1914, died February 27, 1915.

<sup>24</sup> Elected Vice-President November 13, 1914; appointed President by the Executive Committee; died August 25, 1915.

<sup>25</sup> Advanced to the Office of President to fill the vacancy caused by Judge Albright declining to serve as President.

- 1900-1901 REVEREND JOSEPH HENRY DUBBS, D.D., LL.D.  
 PROFESSOR CHARLES FRANCIS HIMES, Ph.D., LL.D.<sup>26</sup>  
 REVEREND JOSEPH AUGUSTUS SEISS, D.D., LL.D., L.H.D.<sup>27</sup>
- 1901-1902 REVEREND JOSEPH AUGUSTUS SEISS, D.D., LL.D., L.H.D.  
 JOHN PETER KELLER, D.D.S.
- 1902-1903 HON. IRVING P. WANGER  
 REVEREND PAUL DESCHWEINITZ, D.D.
- 1903-1904 HENRY CLAY GRITTINGER, Esq.  
 IRA CHRISTIAN SCHOCK
- 1904-1905 BENJAMIN MATTHIAS NEAD, Esq.  
 ETHAN ALLEN WEAVER, C.E., M.S.
- 1905-1906 ISAAC HIESTER  
 BISHOP NATHANIEL BERTOLET GRUBB
- 1906-1907 GEORGE TAYLOR ETTINGER, Ph.D.  
 PROFESSOR JOHN EYERMAN, F.Z.S. (London), F.G.S.A.,  
 F.A.G.S., M.I.M.E.
- 1907-1908 JAMES McCORMICK LAMBERTON, Esq.  
 CARL HESS NIEMEYER, C.E.
- 1908-1909 HON. WILLIAM UHLER HENSEL, LL.D., Litt.D.  
 REVEREND PHILIP C. CROLL, D.D.
- 1909-1910 LIEUT. HENRY MELCHIOR MUHLENBERG RICHARDS, Litt.D.  
 JOHN FRANKLIN MENTZER, M.D.
- 1910-1911 ROBERT CABEEN BAIR, Esq.  
 BENJAMIN FRANKLIN FACKENTHAL, JR., Sc.D.
- 1911-1912 HON. FRANK M. TREXLER, LL.D.  
 GEORGE ALBERT GORGAS, Ph.G.
- 1912-1913 ALFRED PERCIVAL SMITH, A.B. (Haverford and Harvard)  
 LL.B.  
 REVEREND GEORGE WASHINGTON SANDT, D.D.
- 1913-1914 EDGAR DUBS SHIMER, Ph.D., LL.D.  
 HON. CHRISTOPHER HEYDRICK, LL.D.<sup>28</sup>

<sup>26</sup> Appointed to the office of President July 19, 1901, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Reverend Thomas Conrad Porter, D.D., LL.D., who died April 27, 1901.

<sup>27</sup> Appointed July 19, 1901, to fill the vacancy caused by the election of Professor Himes to the office of President, caused by the death of Dr. Porter.

<sup>28</sup> Died October 9, 1914.

## Officers.

17

1914-1915	WILLIAM FREDERICK MUHLENBERG, M.D., LL.D. <sup>29</sup>
	HON. HARMAN YERKES <sup>30</sup>
	ALBERT K. HOSTETTER, Esq. <sup>31</sup>
1915-1916	COLONEL HARRY C. TREXLER
	FRANK SHALTER LIVINGOOD, A.B. (Harvard)

## SECRETARIES

Elected.		Retired.
Apr. 15, 1891	FRANK RIED DIFFENDERFFER, Litt.D. ...	Oct. 3, 1894
Oct. 3, 1894	LIEUT. HENRY M. M. RICHARDS, Litt.D.	Oct. 29, 1909
Oct. 29, 1909	GEORGE TAYLOR ETTINGER, Ph.D. ....	Oct. 15, 1915
Oct. 15, 1915	DANIEL WUNDERLICH NEAD, M.D.	

## TREASURERS

Elected.		Retired.
Apr. 15, 1891	JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE, Litt.D. ....	Oct. 17, 1913
Oct. 17, 1913	JOHN EDGAR BURNETT BUCKENHAM, AM., M.D.	

## MEMBERS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE<sup>32</sup>

Elected.		Retired.
Apr. 15, 1891	Reverend J. Max Hark, D.D., <i>Chairman</i>	Oct. 3, 1894
Apr. 15, 1891	Lee Light Grumbine, Esq. ....	Oct. 15, 1896
Apr. 15, 1891	Henry Augustus Muhlenberg, Esq. ....	Oct. 12, 1892
Apr. 15, 1891	Captain Edward Henry Rauch ....	Oct. 3, 1894
Apr. 15, 1891	Hon. Jeremiah S. Hess ....	Oct. 11, 1893
Apr. 15, 1891	E. Winfield Scott Parthemore ....	Oct. 11, 1893
Apr. 15, 1891	Hon. Samuel Whitaker Pennypacker, LL.D.	Oct. 3, 1894
Apr. 15, 1891	Clement Zwingli Weiser, D.D. ....	July 18, 1895
Apr. 15, 1891	Christian Philip Humrich ....	Apr. 23, 1895

<sup>29</sup> Advanced to the office of President on the death of Hon. William Uhler Hensel, LL.D., Litt.D. Died August 25, 1915.

<sup>30</sup> Advanced to the office of President on the death of William Frederick Muhlenberg, M.D., LL.D.

<sup>31</sup> Appointed Vice-President to fill the vacancy caused by the advancement of Judge Yerkes to the Presidency.

<sup>32</sup> The members of the first Executive Committee were elected on April 15, 1891, and reëlected on October 14, 1891.

Apr. 15, 1891	Hon. A. Hiestand Glatz .....	Oct. 12, 1892
Apr. 15, 1891	Frank Ried Diffenderffer, <i>ex-officio</i> .....	Oct. 3, 1894
Oct. 12, 1892	Reverend Theodore Emanuel Schmauk, D.D. ....	Oct. 15, 1896
Oct. 12, 1892	Thomas C. Zimmerman .....	Oct. 22, 1897
Oct. 11, 1893	E. Winfield Scott Parthemore .....	Oct. 14, 1898
Oct. 11, 1893	Samuel Miller Sener .....	Apr. 14, 1896
Oct. 3, 1894	Reverend J. Max Hark, D.D. ....	Oct. 20, 1899
Oct. 3, 1894	Captain Edward Henry Rauch .....	Oct. 20, 1899
Oct. 3, 1894	Lieutenant Henry M. M. Richards, <i>ex-officio</i> .....	Oct. 29, 1909
Oct. 3, 1890	Julius Friedrich Sachse, Litt.D., <i>ex-officio</i> <sup>33</sup> .....	Oct. 17, 1913
Jan. 9, 1895	Frank Ried Diffenderffer, Litt.D. ....	Oct. 15, 1896
Oct. 16, 1895	Reverend Matthias Henry Richards, D.D. ....	Dec. 12, 1898
Oct. 16, 1895	Morton L. Montgomery, Esq. ....	Oct. 26, 1900
Oct. 16, 1895	Henry Edwin Slaymaker .....	Oct. 15, 1896
Apr. 14, 1896	Reverend Nathan C. Schaeffer, Ph.D., D.D. ....	Oct. 22, 1897
Oct. 15, 1896	Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D. ....	Oct. 26, 1900
Oct. 15, 1896	Frank Ried Diffenderffer, Litt.D. ....	Oct. 25, 1901
Oct. 15, 1896	Lee Light Grumbine, Esq. ....	Oct. 25, 1901
Oct. 15, 1896	Rev. Franklin Jacob Fogel Schantz, D.D. ....	Oct. 22, 1897
Oct. 22, 1897	Rev. Theo. E. Schmauk, D.D., <i>Chairman</i> <sup>34</sup> .....	Oct. 14, 1898
Oct. 22, 1897	Rev. Franklin Jacob Fogel Schantz, D.D. ....	Oct. 20, 1899
Oct. 22, 1897	Thomas C. Zimmerman .....	Oct. 3, 1902
Oct. 14, 1898	Rev. Theodore Emanuel Schmauk, D.D. ....	Oct. 22, 1903
Oct. 14, 1898	Rev. Nathan C. Schaeffer, Ph.D., D.D. ..	Oct. 22, 1903
Jan. 17, 1899	Reverend L. Kryder Evans, D.D. ....	Apr. 13, 1899
Oct. 20, 1897	Abraham Sebastian Schropp .....	Oct. 3, 1902
Oct. 20, 1899	Hon. Maurice C. Eby .....	Oct. 26, 1900
Oct. 20, 1899	John Franklin Mentzer, M.D. ....	Oct. 25, 1904
Oct. 26, 1900	Hon. Maurice C. Eby .....	Oct. 27, 1905

<sup>33</sup> By an amendment to the constitution, adopted October 3, 1894, the Treasurer is now a member, *ex-officio*, of the Executive Committee.

<sup>34</sup> In 1897, Dr. Schmauk, then President of the Society, was Acting Chairman of the Executive Committee from April 20th to January 18th, 1898, on which date he became Chairman of the Executive Committee and has held that office, by annual reëlection, to the present time.



# Officers.

19

Oct. 26, 1900	Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D. ....	Oct. 27, 1905
Oct. 25, 1901	Frank Ried Diffenderffer, Litt.D. ....	Oct. 27, 1905
Oct. 25, 1901	Lee Light Grumbine, Esq. ....	Aug. 18, 1904
Oct. 3, 1902	Thomas C. Zimmerman.....	Nov. 8, 1907
Oct. 3, 1902	Abraham Sebastian Schropp .....	Nov. 8, 1907
Oct. 22, 1903	Rev. Theodore Emmanuel Schmauk, D.D. ....	Nov. 6, 1908
Oct. 22, 1903	Rev. Nathan C. Schaeffer, Ph.D., D.D. ..	Nov. 6, 1908
Oct. 25, 1904	Reverend L. Kryder Evans, D.D. ....	Oct. 29, 1909
Oct. 25, 1904	John Franklin Mentzer, M.D. ....	Oct. 29, 1909
Oct. 25, 1904	William Kopp Trittle Sahm, M.D. ....	Nov. 2, 1906
Oct. 27, 1905	Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D. ....	Oct. 14, 1910
Oct. 27, 1905	Hon. Maurice C. Eby .....	Oct. 14, 1910
Oct. 27, 1905	Ethan Allan Weaver, M.S., C.E. ....	Nov. 2, 1906
Nov. 2, 1906	Naaman Henry Keyser, D.D.S. ....	Oct. 20, 1911
Nov. 2, 1906	William Kopp Trittle Sahm, M.D. ....	Oct. 20, 1911
Nov. 8, 1907	Thomas C. Zimmerman, Litt.D. ....	Nov. 6, 1908
Nov. 8, 1907	Abraham Sebastian Schropp .....	Oct. 4, 1912
Nov. 6, 1908	Rev. Theodore E. Schmauk, D.D., LL.D. ....	Oct. 17, 1913
Nov. 6, 1908	Rev. N. C. Schaeffer, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D. ....	Oct. 17, 1913
Nov. 6, 1908	Prof. George Taylor Ettinger, Ph.D. ....	Oct. 4, 1912
Oct. 29, 1909	Reverend L. Kryder Evans, D.D. ....	Nov. 13, 1914
Oct. 29, 1909	John Edgar Burnett Buckenham, A.M. ..	Nov. 13, 1914
Oct. 29, 1909	George Taylor Ettinger, Ph.D., <i>ex-officio</i> ..	Oct. 15, 1915
Oct. 14, 1910	Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D. ....	Oct. 15, 1915
Oct. 14, 1910	Hon. Maurice C. Eby .....	Jan. 17, 1913
Oct. 14, 1910	Reverend John Baer Stoudt .....	Oct. 15, 1915
Oct. 20, 1911	Albert George Rau, Ph.D. ....	Oct. 4, 1912
Oct. 20, 1911	Reverend Ammon Stapleton, D.D. ....	Oct. 17, 1913
Oct. 20, 1911	Charles Rhoads Roberts .....	Nov. 13, 1914
Oct. 20, 1911	Reverend John Baer Stoudt .....	Oct. 15, 1915
Oct. 20, 1911	Naaman Henry Keyser, D.D.S. ....	Nov. 2, 1916
Oct. 20, 1911	William Kopp Trittle Sahm, M.D. ....	Nov. 2, 1916
Oct. 20, 1911	Benjamin Franklin Fackenthal, Jr., Sc.D. ....	Nov. 2, 1916
Oct. 4, 1912	Abraham Sebastian Schropp .....	1917

*The Pennsylvania-German Society.*

Oct. 4, 1912	Albert George Rau, Ph.D. ....	1917
Oct. 4, 1912	Porter W. Shimer, Ph.D. ....	1917
Oct. 17, 1913	Rev. Theodore E. Schmauk, D.D., LL.D.	1918
Oct. 17, 1913	Rev. N. C. Schaeffer, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.	1918
Oct. 17, 1913	Ulysses Sidney Koons, LL.B. ....	1918
Oct. 17, 1913	John Edgar Burnett Buckenham, A.M., M.D., <i>ex-officio</i> <sup>33</sup>	
Nov. 13, 1914	Julius F. Sachse, Litt.D. ....	1919
Nov. 13, 1914	Rev. L. Kryder Evans, D.D. ....	1919
Nov. 13, 1914	Charles Rhoads Roberts ....	1919
Oct. 15, 1915	George A. Gorgas, Ph.G. ....	1920
Oct. 15, 1915	Rev. John Baer Stoudt ....	1920
Oct. 15, 1915	Harry Winslow Fegley ....	1920
Oct. 15, 1915	Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D., <i>ex-officio</i>	



# MEMBERS OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY OCTOBER 15, 1915

## Honorary

Rosengarten, Joseph G., LL.D. ....	Elected April 12, 1898
1704 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	

## Life

Buckenham, John Edgar Burnett, A.M., M.D. ....	October 25, 1900
Chestnut Hill, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Capp, Seth Bunker .....	January 17, 1913
P. O. Box 2054, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Gorgas, William Luther .....	April 13, 1892
Harrisburg, Pa.	
Krick, Reverend Thomas Henry .....	January 21, 1903
Coplay, Lehigh Co., Pa.	
Schmauk, Reverend Theodore Emanuel, D.D., LL.D. ....	April 15, 1891
Lebanon, Pa.	
deSchweinitz, Reverend Paul, D.D. ....	April 15, 1891
Bethlehem, Pa.	
Smith, Alfred Percival .....	July 21, 1896
6391 Overbrook Avenue, Overbrook, Pa.	
Weaver, Ethan Allen, C.E., M.Sc. ....	January 9, 1895
251 Harvey Street, Germantown, Pa.	

## Regular

Achey, Frederick Augustus .....	January 15, 1897
Lancaster, Pa.	
Acker, A. Lincoln .....	April 28, 1903
1843 Venango Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Adams, Joseph Weaver .....	January 17, 1899
South Bethlehem, Pa.	
Amer, William M. ....	July 9, 1891
Lititz, Pa.	
Anewalt, Lewis Lincoln .....	November 1, 1906
814 Walnut Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Anspach, Paul B. ....	January 10, 1901
61 North Fourth Street, Easton, Pa.	

- Appel, William Nevin .....January 18, 1898  
33 North Duke Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Arndt, John Stover .....April 20, 1897  
Ardmore, Pa.
- Atlee, John .....June 24, 1915  
Parkton, Md.
- Bachert, Augustus Ellsworth, C.E., M.E. ....October 28, 1909  
1260 Lincoln Avenue, Tyrone, Pa.
- Bachman, John A. ....October 25, 1900  
Phillipsburg, New Jersey.
- Baer, Samuel Adams, Ph.D. ....April 15, 1891  
Frostburg, Md.
- Bair, Robert Cabeen .....October 26, 1905  
30 South Beaver Street, York, Pa.
- Bartholomew, Reverend Allen R., D.D. ....April 20, 1897  
4527 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Basehore, Samuel E. ....October 19, 1911  
Mechanicsburg, Pa.
- Bausman, John Watts Baer .....April 15, 1891  
Lancaster, Pa.
- Beckel, Clarence E. ....May 1, 1912  
112 Market Street, Bethlehem, Pa.
- Bechtel, John Clemmer .....October 26, 1905  
103 West Nippon Street, Mt. Airy, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Bechtel, Joseph B. ....November 1, 1906  
4912 Knox Street, Germantown, Pa.
- Behm, John William .....July 19, 1904  
420 Reading Terminal, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Benze, Reverend C. Theodore, D.D. ....November 1, 1906  
Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mt. Airy, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Bernd, Reverend Franklin K. ....October 21, 1907  
Kutztown, Pa.
- Bertolet, Benjamin .....October 2, 1902  
2112 Columbia Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Bertolet, Ira D. ....October 24, 1904  
3546 North Eighteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Bieber, Reverend Milton James .....January 17, 1899  
Mount Joy, Pa.
- Bittenger, Hon. John Wierman.....October 11, 1893  
York, Pa.
- Bittner, Frank D. ....January 17, 1899  
1101 Walnut Street, Allentown, Pa.

## *Members.*

23

Blank, Joseph E., M.D. ....	April 30, 1915
P. O. box 28, Green Lane, Pa.	
Bobb, Henry, M.D. ....	November 5, 1908
East Greenville, Pa.	
Body, Frederick Rapp ....	October 3, 1912
First Avenue and Chestnut Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Borhek, Morris Augustus ....	October 26, 1905
211 North Main Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Borneman, Henry Stauffer ....	January 15, 1897
801 Franklin Bank Building, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Bower, John Lincoln, M.D. ....	January 17, 1899
Broad Street Station, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Boyer, Reverend Charles Clinton, Ph.D. ....	January 9, 1895
Kutztown, Pa.	
Brandt, Jacob Luther ....	April 24, 1906
Trenton, Missouri.	
Brecht, Prof. Samuel K. ....	October 19, 1911
205 East McKinley Avenue, Lansdowne, Pa.	
Brendlinger, Peter Franklin, C.E. ....	October 2, 1902
1009 Commercial Trust Building, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Bricker, Luther Jackson ....	October 26, 1905
1181 Hague Avenue, St. Paul, Minn.	
Brillhart, Jacob Herbst ....	October 28, 1909
1433 North Beckley Avenue, Station A, Dallas, Texas.	
Brodhead, Albert ....	January 16, 1896
131 Centre Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Brower, William, M.D. ....	January 11, 1893
Spring City, Pa.	
Brownback, Garrett Elwood ....	October 14, 1915
Linfield, Pa.	
Brumbaugh, Gaius Marcus, M.S., M.D. ....	April 25, 1907
908 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W., Washington, D. C.	
Brumbaugh, Hon. Martin Grove, Ph.D., LL.D. ....	October 21, 1897
254 West Walnut Lane, Germantown, Pa.	
Bruner, Alfred Cookman ....	October 24, 1901
Columbia, Pa.	
Bruner, Owen M. ....	June 26, 1912
1508 Land Title Building, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Brunner, Franklin Henry ....	January 16, 1896
108 West Broad Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Buckenham, John Edgar Burnett, A.M., M.D., Life Member ....	October 25, 1900
Chestnut Hill, Philadelphia, Pa.	



- Burgess, Reverend Ellis Beaver.....November 7, 1907  
501 Vine Street, Connellsville, Pa.
- Burgin, George Horace, M.D. ....October 24, 1901  
63 West Cheltenham Avenue, Germantown, Pa.
- Burkholder, Albert North .....October 26, 1905  
1340 Mineral Spring Road, Reading, Pa.
- Butterwick, Reverend Robert Reuben .....October 24, 1901  
Mountville, Pa.
- Capp, Seth Bunker, Life Member ..... January 17, 1913  
P. O. box 2054, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Closson, James Harwood, M.D. ....October 24, 1904  
53 West Cheltenham Avenue, Germantown, Pa.
- Conrad, Hon. Henry C., LL.D. ....October 17, 1913  
Georgetown, Delaware.
- Conyngham, Redmond .....April 30, 1915  
134 Duke Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Cooper, Reverend Charles Jacob, D.D. ....July 13, 1898  
28 South Thirteenth Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Croll, Edward Everett .....October 19, 1911  
5403 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Croll, Reverend Philip C., D.D. ....October 3, 1894  
Beardstown, Illinois.
- Croll, Sylvester Edward .....July 18, 1895  
40 Fifteenth Street, Buffalo, New York.
- Crone, Hon. Frank L. ....April 30, 1915  
Manila, P. I.
- Dannehower, William F. ....April 16, 1891  
828 West Marshall Street, Norristown, Pa.
- Dapp, Reverend Charles Frederick, Ph.D. ....October 20, 1914  
232 Yost Avenue, Spring City, Pa.
- Deatrick, Reverend William Wilberforce, Sc.D. ....January 9, 1895  
Kutztown, Pa.
- Dechert, Hon. Henry Martyn .....November 7, 1907  
3930 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Deisher, Henry K. ....January 18, 1898  
Kutztown Pa.
- Dempwolf, J. A. ....October 13, 1910  
York, Pa.
- Derr, Andrew Fein .....July 18, 1892  
Miners Bank Building, Wilkes-Barré, Pa.
- Detwiler, Thomas Craig, M.D. ....July 17, 1906  
346 West Chestnut Street, Lancaster, Pa.

## *Members.*

25

- Dickenshied, Eugene Henry, M.D. .... July 17, 1906  
111 North Eighth Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Diefenderfer, Walter Benneville, M.D. .... April 14, 1896  
Tyrone, Pa.
- Dietrich, William Joseph ..... November 7, 1907  
Allentown, Pa.
- Diffenderfer, Reverend George Michael ..... July 20, 1900  
229 West Pomfret Street, Carlisle, Pa.
- Diffenderfer, Frank Ried, Litt.D. .... Founder  
542 North Duke Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Dubbs, Henry Alfred ..... January 18, 1898  
716 Foster Building, Denver, Colorado.
- Dumn, Harry Jacob ..... October 26, 1905  
136 North Eleventh Street, Reading, Pa.
- Edelman, William ..... October 28, 1909  
18 Charlotte Street, Pottstown, Pa.
- Edelman, Reverend Willis J. .... October 14, 1915  
342 North Tenth Street, Lebanon, Pa.
- Eggert, Henry Benjamin ..... October 28, 1909  
151 Church Street, Bethlehem, Pa.
- Emhardt, William Henry ..... November 5, 1908  
5521 Germantown Avenue, Germantown, Pa.
- Endlich, Hon. Gustav Adolph, LL.D. .... January 12, 1894  
1537 Mineral Spring Road, Reading, Pa.
- Eshelman, Edgar Moyer ..... July 14, 1903  
Takoma Park, D. C.
- Ettinger, George Taylor, Ph.D. .... October 15, 1896  
Allentown, Pa.
- Evans, Reverend L. Kryder, D.D. .... January 18, 1898  
221 King Street, Pottstown, Pa.
- Everhart, Villias H. .... October 17, 1913  
203 Monroe Street, Easton, Pa.
- Fackenthal, B. F., Jr., Sc.D. .... July 13, 1898  
Riegelsville, Pa.
- Falkenstein, Reverend George N. .... October 21, 1907  
Elizabethtown, Lancaster Co., Pa.
- Fegley, Harry Winslow ..... July 15, 1902  
952 North Fifth Street, Reading, Pa.
- Fegley, William ..... January 18, 1898  
921 North Third Street, Reading, Pa.
- Fehr, Oliver Lewis ..... October 29, 1900  
19 South Fifth Street, Easton, Pa.

- Fritsch, D.D., M.D. ....October 20, 1911  
Macungie, Pa.
- Flory, Prof. John S. ....June 29, 1911  
Bridgewater, Va.
- Fogel, Edwin Miller, Ph.D. ....January 16, 1896  
College Hall, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Forney, Joseph Gochnawer, ....April 13, 1899  
Lancaster, Pa.
- Fortenbaugh, Abraham ....October 19, 1911  
1713 North Second Street, Harrisburg, Pa.
- Foster, William Davis, M.D. ....April 16, 1891  
522 Altman Building, Kansas City, Mo.
- Fretz, Henry Augustus ....October 21, 1903  
Doylestown, Pa.
- Fretz, John Edgar, M.D. ....January 17, 1899  
Easton, Pa.
- Fretz John Stover ....October 24, 1901  
Doylestown, Pa.
- Fretz, Thomas J. ....November 11, 1906  
525 Chew Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Fry, Reverend Jacob, D.D., LL.D. ....January 9, 1895  
Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mt. Airy, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Funk, Hon. Henry S. ....October 13, 1910  
Springtown, Pa.
- Gerdson, Reverend Herman Augustus, D.D. ....November 5, 1908  
36 West Orange Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Glander, Herman C. ....May 6, 1908  
West Alexandria, Ohio.
- Gleim, John Stambaugh ....January 19, 1909  
31 North Shippen Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Glessner, James Graham ....January 12, 1894  
York, Pa.
- Gobrecht, Neander Augustus ....January 15, 1902  
309 East Grant Avenue, Altoona, Pa.
- Gorgas, George Albert, Ph.G. ....April 13, 1892  
Harrisburg, Pa.
- Gorgas, William Luther, Life Member ....April 13, 1892  
Harrisburg, Pa.
- Gotwald, Reverend Frederick Gebhart ....January 21, 1903  
York, Pa.
- Graff, William Knapp ....July 15, 1902  
1775 North Avenue, Bridgeport, Conn.

## *Members.*

27

Green, Edgar Moore, M.D. ....	October 21, 1897
222 Spring Garden Street, Easton, Pa.	
Grimm, Daniel .....	April 14, 1909
1311 Buffalo Street, Franklin, Pa.	
Grittinger, Henry Clay, Esq. ....	April 12, 1899
Lebanon, Pa.	
Grossart, Lewis J. H. ....	April 17, 1913
Allentown, Pa.	
Grosscup, Hon. Peter Stenger .....	January 27, 1910
Congress Hall, Chicago, Illinois.	
Grubb, Reverend Nathaniel Bertolet .....	October 2, 1902
715 Berks Street, Philadelphia Pa.	
Gruber, Reverend L. Franklin .....	October 28, 1909
1213 Hague Avenue, St. Paul, Minn.	
Gruber, Michael Alvin .....	May 6, 1908
932 O Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.	
Guthrie, Harry Jones .....	October 17, 1913
612 Harrison Street, Wilmington, Delaware.	
Haak, Isaac Benjamin .....	April 19, 1900
Myerstown, Pa.	
Haldeman, Horace L. ....	July 18, 1895
Marietta, Lancaster Co., Pa.	
Harper, Benjamin Franklin .....	November 5, 1908
234 East Penn Street, Germantown, Pa.	
Hartman, Edwin M., A.M. ....	April 16, 1901
Franklin and Marshall Academy, Lancaster, Pa.	
Hassler, Hon. Aaron Bilyeu .....	November 1, 1906
50 East Orange Street, Lancaster, Pa.	
Hauser, James J. ....	November 1, 1906
Macungie, Pa.	
Hayden, Reverend Horace Edwin .....	January 11, 1893
32 Mallery Place, Wilkes-Barré, Pa.	
Heckman, Frederic Creider .....	January 9, 1895
P. O. Box 16, Wernersville, Pa.	
Heckman, Prof. Samuel B., Ph.D. ....	October 21, 1903
College of the City of New York, New York City.	
Heilman, Samuel Phillips, M.D. ....	April 15, 1891
Hathaway Park, Lebanon, Pa.	
Heilman, U. Henry .....	April 16, 1901
920 Walnut Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Heller, Llewellyn J. ....	October 28, 1909
220 East Broad Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	

- Heller, William Jacob .....January 18, 1898  
Easton, Pa.
- Heller, William John .....July 15, 1908  
156 South New Street, Bethlehem, Pa.
- Herbst, George Edwin M., M.D. ....October 26, 1905  
Oley, Berks Co., Pa.
- Hershey, Andrew Hiestand .....January 11, 1893  
447 West Orange Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Hess, Hon. Abraham .....April 15, 1891  
Lebanon, Pa.
- Hess, Hon. Jeremiah S. ....Founder  
Hellertown, Pa.
- Hess, Reverend Warren Carpenter .....October 14, 1915  
130 East Cumberland Street, Lebanon, Pa.
- Hiester, Isaac .....January 9, 1899  
530 Washington Street, Reading, Pa.
- Hilliard, Clinton .....October 25, 1900  
214 North Third Street, Easton, Pa.
- Himes, Prof. Charles Francis, Ph.D., LL.D. ....January 15, 1897  
Carlisle, Pa.
- Himmelwright, Howard .....April, 20, 1911  
1143 Lincoln Avenue, Tyrone, Pa.
- Hinke, Reverend William John, Ph.D., D.D., Associate Member.....July 13, 1899  
156 North Street, Auburn, New York.
- Hodge, Hugh Bayard .....October 17, 1913  
420 West Walnut Lane, Germantown, Pa.
- Hoffman, Charles Griffith .....November 1, 1906  
222 E Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.
- Holstein, Otto .....October 19, 1911  
P. O. box 1216, San Antonio, Texas.
- Horn, Frank Melchior .....April 12, 1898  
Catasauqua, Pa.
- Hostetter, Albert Keller .....January 18, 1898  
715 North Duke Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Hostetter, Harry B. ....January 29, 1915  
715 North Duke Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Hottenstein, Hon. Marcus S. ....June 24, 1915  
Department of Justice, Washington, D. C.
- Houck, Hon.. Henry .....April 13, 1892  
Lebanon, Pa.
- Huntsinger, Emanuel M. ....October 26, 1905  
Hegins, Schuylkill Co., Pa.



## *Members.*

29

Illick, Prof. Joseph S. ....	April 17, 1913
Mont Alto, Pa.	
Jacobs, Reverend Henry Eyster, D.D., LL.D., S.T.D. ....	October 15, 1896
Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mt. Airy, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Jacobs, Michael William ....	January 18, 1898
P. O. box 37, Harrisburg, Pa.	
Johnson, Elmer Ellsworth Schultz ....	January 10, 1901
Neuerweg 19, Wolfenbüttel, Germany.	
Jones, George Miller ....	January 18, 1898
52 North Fourth Street, Reading, Pa.	
Keck, Winfield Scott ....	January 16, 1896
129 South Second Avenue, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Keim George deBenneville ....	May 6, 1908
Edgewater Park, New Jersey.	
Keiser, Henry P. ....	October 14, 1915
1530 Mineral Spring Road, Reading, Pa.	
Keiter, Reverend William D. C., D.D. ....	October 28, 1909
414 Walnut Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Kelker, Luther R. ....	October 19, 1899
128 Walnut Street, Harrisburg, Pa.	
Keller, Reverend Eli, D.D. ....	January 9, 1895
1312 Chew Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Keller, William Huestis ....	July 19, 1900
Lancaster, Pa.	
Kepner, W. Clinton ....	October 24, 1901
Orwigsburg, Pa.	
Keppelman, John A. ....	October 13, 1910
540 Court Street, Reading, Pa.	
Kern, Reverend Robert M. ....	October 3, 1912
Allentown, Pa.	
Keyser, Naaman Henry, D.D.S. ....	April 10, 1902
33 High Street, Germantown, Pa.	
Klahr, Lewis W. ....	April 11, 1904
644 Drexel Building, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Klick, Reverend Ira Werner ....	October 21, 1903
Marietta, Pa.	
Klein, H. M. J., Ph.D. ....	October 19, 1911
Franklin & Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa.	
Klein, Hon. Theodore Berghaus ....	January 17, 1899
264 Boas Street, Harrisburg, Pa.	
Klein, Warren Frantz, M.D. ....	October 21, 1903
801 Walnut Street, Lebanon, Pa.	

Kline, Hon. Charles Howard	November 7, 1907
1002 Frick Building, Pittsburgh, Pa.	
Kline, Clarence Winfield	January 9, 1895
141 West Diamond Avenue, Hazleton, Pa.	
Kline, Reverend Harry Charles	October 21, 1903
27 South High Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Kline, James Nourse	January 19, 1904
519 West Fourth Street, Williamsport, Pa.	
Kline, Reverend John Jacob, Ph.D.	July 20, 1900
Pottstown, Pa.	
Kline, Reverend William H.	October 13, 1910
West Hazleton, Pa.	
Klopp, Eli Leinbach, M.D.	January 18, 1898
Eighth Street, and Oak Lane, Oak Lane, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Knappenberger, Reverend J. William, A.M.	January 16, 1902
Niantic, Conn.	
Knauss, James Owen	January 18, 1906
Department of Public Instruction, Harrisburg, Pa.	
Knipe, Irvin P.	April 16, 1901
50 East Chestnut Street, Norristown, Pa.	
Kolb, Reuben	October 25, 1900
Easton, Pa.	
Koons, Ulysses Sidney, LL.B.	July 13, 1899
4707 Cedar Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Kotz, Adam L., M.D.	October 25, 1900
32 South Fourth Street, Easton, Pa.	
Krause, Edward John	October 21, 1903
67 Lehigh Avenue, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Krause, John Samuel	October 28, 1909
Bethlehem, Pa.	
Kreider, Reverend Charles Daniel	April 13, 1899
Lititz, Pa.	
Krick, Reverend Thomas Henry, Life Member	January 21, 1903
Coplay, Pa.	
Kriebel, Howard Wiegner	July 20, 1894
Lititz, Pa.	
Kriebel, Reverend Oscar Schultz, D.D.	January 16, 1896
Pennsburg, Pa.	
Krout, Jacob Henry	July 19, 1904
Glenolden, Pa.	
Kuebler, Harry J.	June 27, 1910
Easton, Pa.	

## *Members.*

31

Kuhns, John .....	April 30, 1915
Haverford, Pa.	
Kuhns, Prof. Levi Oscar .....	July 18, 1892
Middletown, Conn.	
Lambert, Reverend James Franklin .....	April 25, 1907
Catasauqua, Pa.	
Lambert, Prof. Marcus Bachman .....	April 16, 1901
1816 Fairmont Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Landes, Gared C. ....	April 17, 1913
2026 Wallace Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Landis, Hon. Charles Israel .....	July 14, 1903
140 North Duke Street, Lancaster, Pa.	
Landis, David Bachman .....	November 1, 1906
38 East Chestnut Street, Lancaster, Pa.	
Landis, Harrison .....	October 28, 1900
Oak Lane, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Landis, James Miller .....	July 18, 1899
Room 509, 1001 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Laubach, George Abraham .....	October 25, 1900
Easton, Pa.	
Laubach, John R. ....	October 17, 1913
341 South Broad Street, Nazareth, Pa.	
Leibensperger, Reverend Ambrose William .....	April 19, 1899
Lebanon, Pa.	
Leinbach, Reverend Paul Seibert, D.D. ....	October 20, 1911
Easton, Pa.	
Leinbach, Reverend Thomas Hoch .....	July 13, 1899
136 Clymer Street, Reading, Pa.	
Lemberger, Joseph Lyon .....	January 11, 1893
Lebanon, Pa.	
Leopold, Reverend Elmer O. ....	October 11, 1911
Allentown, Pa.	
Leshner, Pierce .....	July 13, 1899
226 West Chestnut Street, Lancaster, Pa.	
Lessig, Othniel Bliem .....	April 28, 1903
Pottstown, Pa.	
Light, Arville Gelbach .....	October 24, 1904
425 North Eighth Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Light, Simon P. ....	January 11, 1893
Lebanon, Pa.	
Lightfoot, Thomas Montgomery, Ph.D. ....	January 17, 1905
5935 Greene Street, Germantown, Pa.	

- Livingood, Frank Shalter .....January 9, 1895  
536 Court Street, Reading, Pa.
- McClintock, Andrew Hamilton .....April 20, 1897  
34 South River Street, Wilkes-Barré, Pa.
- McMinn, Joseph Henderson .....October 13, 1910  
425 Locust Street, Williamsport, Pa.
- March, Matthias Levengood .....October 25, 1900  
Bridgeport, Montgomery Co., Pa.
- Martin, George Castor .....May 1, 1912  
"Allardyce," Asbury Park, New Jersey.
- Mechling, Benjamin Franklin .....October 15, 1896  
Seventh & Glenwood Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Mechling, Benjamin Schreiber .....October 15, 1896  
Riverton, New Jersey.
- Mechling, William Harrison .....October 15, 1896  
Wingohocking Heights, Germantown, Pa.
- Meily, George E. ....October 19, 1911  
38 North Ninth Street, Lebanon, Pa.
- Mentzer, John Franklin, M.D. ....October 11, 1893  
Ephrata, Pa.
- Metzler, Christian Eby .....April 21, 1904  
67 Commercial Wharf, Boston, Mass.
- Meyers, Hon. Benjamin Franklin .....April 25, 1891  
Harrisburg, Pa.
- Miller, David A. ....April 28, 1903  
218 North Fifth Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Miller, David Willoughby .....November 5, 1908  
617 West Race Street, Pottsville, Pa.
- Miller, E. Augustus .....July 20, 1900  
1604 North Seventeenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Miller, James Alfred .....July 20, 1900  
New Tripoli, Lehigh Co., Pa.
- Miller, J. Henry .....October 21, 1903  
Lebanon, Pa.
- Miller, Lemon E. ....July 13, 1899  
Lincoln, Lancaster Co., Pa.
- Minnich, Reverend Michael Reed .....January 9, 1895  
4935 Larchwood Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Monnette, Orra Eugene .....January 17, 1913  
308 South Broadway, Los Angeles, California.
- More, Reverend Wilson Franklin, D.D. ....October 24, 1901  
Bethany Orphans Home, Womelsdorf, Pa.

## *Members.*

33

Mull, Prof. George Fulmer, Litt.D. ....	April 15, 1891
Lancaster, Pa.	
Mylin, Samuel M. ....	July 13, 1899
Herrville, Lancaster Co., Pa.	
Nead, Benjamin Frank ....	October 19, 1911
254 Boas Street, Harrisburg, Pa.	
Nead, Benjamin Matthias ....	April 15, 1891
Harrisburg, Pa.	
Nead, Daniel Wunderlich, M.D. ....	April 15, 1891
P. O. Box 468, Reading, Pa.	
Neifert, William Washington ....	July 17, 1906
United States Weather Bureau, Hartford, Conn.	
Niemeyer, Carl Hess, C.E. ....	October 24, 1901
505 South Negley Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pa.	
Ohl, Reverend Jeremiah Franklin, Mus.D. ....	October 24, 1901
826 South St. Bernard Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Opp, Charles Benjamin ....	January 16, 1896
1522 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Orth, Henry C. ....	January 11, 1893
223 State Street, Harrisburg, Pa.	
Oswald, Amandus ....	January 21, 1903
Centre and Front Streets, Freeland, Pa.	
Parsons, Hon. John Fribley ....	October 24, 1901
Emporium, Pa.	
Pastorius, Daniel Berkley ....	November 5, 1908
5603 Greene Street, Germantown, Pa.	
Pastorius, Samuel Nice ....	October 17, 1913
6305 Germantown Avenue, Germantown, Pa.	
Pennypacker, Hon. Samuel Whitaker, LL.D. ....	April 15, 1891
Pennypacker's Mills, Pa.	
Plitt, Prof. George Lewis ....	January 19, 1904
921 Farragut Terrace, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Rath, Reverend Myron O. ....	January 16, 1896
211 North Sixth Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Rau, Prof. Albert George, Ph.D. ....	November 1, 1906
63 Broad Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Reed, Willoughby H., M.D. ....	October 15, 1896
Jeffersonville, Montgomery Co., Pa.	
Reichard, Prof. Harry Hess ....	October 13, 1910
16 North Sovereign Avenue, Atlantic City, New Jersey.	
Reider, W. A. Herbert ....	October 14, 1915
340 Chestnut Street, Reading, Pa.	



- Reinhard, Osman Franklin .....October 28, 1909  
515 North Linden Street, Bethlehem, Pa.
- Reist, Henry Gerber, M.E. ....October 2, 1902  
110 Avon Road, Schenectady, New York.
- Reninger, Edward Henry .....January 17, 1899  
41 South Fifth Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Renninger, Reverend Josiah S. ....October 19, 1911  
R. F. D. No. 3, Allentown, Pa.
- Richards, Reverend H. Branson .....January 18, 1898  
Lebanon, Pa.
- Richards, Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, Litt.D. (late Lieut. U. S. N.) ....July 8, 1891  
Lebanon, Pa.
- Richardson, Edgar Snyder .....October 14, 1915  
Reading, Pa.
- Richardson, William H. ....July 21, 1896  
250 Union Street, Jersey City, New Jersey.
- Rick, James .....January 9, 1895  
632 Centre Avenue, Reading, Pa.
- Riegel, William George .....October 28, 1909  
Bethlehem, Pa.
- Rhoads, Thomas Jefferson Boyer, M.D. ....January 9, 1895  
Boyertown, Pa.
- Ritter, Francis O., M.D. ....January 16, 1900  
1430 Hamilton Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Roberts, Charles Rhoads .....July 15, 1902  
520 North Sixth Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Rogers, George Hippee .....April 20, 1897  
Lincoln, Nebraska.
- Rohr, George .....January 19, 1909  
154 South Queen Street, Lancaster, Pa.
- Rohrer, Samuel Ashmead .....October 24, 1904  
"Wallingford," Easton, Md.
- Roller, General John Edwin .....January 16, 1896  
Harrisonburg, Va.
- Rosenberger, Randle C., M.D. ....September 15, 1908  
2330 North Thirteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Rosenberger, Seward M. ....November 7, 1907  
4451 North Twentieth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Ross, George .....May 6, 1908  
Doylestown, Pa.
- Rothermel, Abraham Heckman .....January 9, 1895  
538 Court Street, Reading, Pa.

## Members.

35

Rothermel, Prof. John Jacob .....	January 18, 1898
1450 Girard Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.	
Rothrock, Reverend Jacob Jonathan .....	October 24, 1904
Lansdale, Pa.	
Ruebush, Joseph K. ....	October 3, 1912
Dayton, Virginia.	
Rupp, Henry Wilson .....	October 10, 1895
1220 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Sachse, Julius Friedrich, Litt.D. ....	Founder
4428 Pine Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Sahm, William Kopp Tritle, M.D. ....	October 15, 1896
124 Union Station, Pittsburgh, Pa.	
Sandt, Reverend Charles Milton .....	October 10, 1901
3418 North Nineteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Sandt, Reverend George Washington, D.D. ....	January 18, 1898
1904 Tioga Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Sauber, Charles Alvin .....	January 29, 1915
221 South Queen Street, Lancaster, Pa.	
Schaadt, Hon. James L. ....	January 9, 1895
536 Hamilton Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Schadt, Thomas A. J. ....	January 21, 1903
Cementon, Pa.	
Schaeffer, D. Nicholas .....	January 9, 1895
1532 Mineral Spring Road, Reading, Pa.	
Schaeffer, Reverend Nathan C., Ph.D., D.D., LL.D. ....	July 20, 1894
Lancaster, Pa.	
Scheffer, Reverend John Amos .....	November 1, 1906
245 North Sixth Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Scheidy, Reverend George M. ....	January 27, 1910
Allentown, Pa.	
Schmauk, Reverend Theodore Emanuel, D.D., LL.D., Life Member .....	Founder
Lebanon, Pa.	
Schmidt, Reverend Ambrose Matthias .....	October 2, 1902
Bellefonte, Pa.	
Schmoyer, Reverend Melville Benjamin Charles .....	July 9, 1901
Macungie, Pa.	
Schneder, Reverend Charles Bowman, D.D. ....	April 16, 1901
129 North Eighth Street, Shamokin, Pa.	
Schnerer, Franklin Elser .....	October 24, 1904
R. F. D. No. 5, Lititz, Pa.	
Schnure, Howard Davis .....	October 19, 1899
Selinsgrove, Pa.	

Schnure, William M. ....	October 17, 1913
Selinsgrove, Pa.	
Schoch, Ira Christian .....	January 18, 1898
Selinsgrove, Pa.	
Scholl, Charles R., D.D.S. ....	October 26, 1905
Second National Bank Building, Reading, Pa.	
Schropp, Abraham Sebastian .....	July 20, 1894
107 East Market Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Schwab, Prof. John Christopher, Ph.D., LL.D. ....	November 7, 1907
New Haven, Conn.	
Schwartz, John Loeser .....	October 25, 1900
Hillcrest, Port Hope, Ontario, Canada.	
Schwartz, Leon David .....	October 20, 1914
Siegfrieds, Pa.	
deSchweinitz, Reverend Paul, D.D., Life Member .....	Founder
Bethlehem, Pa.	
Seibert, William A., M.D. ....	July 13, 1899
43 North Fourth Street, Easton, Pa.	
Seiler, Felix G. ....	July 14, 1903
30 East Lincoln Street, Shamokin, Pa.	
Seip, Asher .....	October 25, 1900
1309 Washington Street, Easton, Pa.	
Seltzer, A. Frank, Esq. ....	July 18, 1892
Lebanon, Pa.	
Shea, Joseph Bernard .....	July 9, 1901
c/o Joseph Horne Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.	
Sheip, Henry H. ....	November 7, 1907
Oak Lane, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Shenk, Christian .....	April 15, 1891
Fourth and Cumberland Streets, Lebanon, Pa.	
Shenk, Harry Jacob .....	October 21, 1903
314 Cumberland Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Shenk, Jacob M. ....	January 11, 1893
Lebanon, Pa.	
Sherk, Charles Penrose .....	November 7, 1907
602 Cumberland Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Shick, Robert Porter .....	April 20, 1897
320 South Forty-third Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Shimer, Edgar Dubs, Ph.D., LL.D. ....	October 15, 1896
104 Union Avenue, Jamaica, New York.	
Shimer, Joseph Rosenbery .....	October 15, 1896
Phillipsburg, New Jersey.	

## *Members.*

37

Shimer, Prof. Porter William, E.M., Ph.D. ....	October 15, 1896
Easton, Pa.	
Shindel, William L., M.D. ....	April 24, 1906
28 North Front Street, Sunbury, Pa.	
Shoemaker, Samuel ....	June 26, 1912
Land Title Building, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Shull, John Dolen, M.D. ....	October 25, 1900
Union Station, Baltimore, Md.	
Siegrist, Henry Warren ....	July 15, 1897
842 Walnut Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Small, Samuel, Jr. ....	January 18, 1898
York, Pa.	
Smith, Alfred Percival, Life Member ....	July 21, 1896
6391 Overbrook Avenue, Overbrook, Pa.	
Smith, Edgar Fahs, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D. ....	October 17, 1913
University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Smoll, Reverend Edwin Harrison ....	January 21, 1903
Schuylkill Haven, Pa.	
Snyder, Henry Steinman ....	October 19, 1899
150 Church Street, Bethlehem, Pa.	
Snyder, Reverend Howard Elias ....	January 29, 1915
104 Wurts Street, Kingston, New York.	
Spangler, Adam Franklin ....	October 19, 1899
Ephrata, Pa.	
Spangler, Reverend Henry Thomas, D.D. ....	October 11, 1893
Collegeville, Pa.	
Sperry, Henry Muhlenberg ....	October 24, 1904
P. O. box 1052, Rochester, New York.	
Stahr, Reverend John Summers, D.D., LL.D. ....	Founder
Lancaster, Pa.	
Stapleton, Reverend Ammon, M.S., D.D. ....	October 19, 1899
1429 Erie Avenue, Williamsport, Pa.	
Stein Reverend James Rauch ....	January 21, 1903
Bethlehem, Pa.	
Stein, Reverend Samuel H. ....	January 26, 1911
119 South Duke Street, York, Pa.	
Steinman, Andrew Jackson ....	April 12, 1898
301 East Orange Street, Lancaster, Pa.	
Steinman, George ....	April 15, 1891
Lancaster, Pa.	
Steinmetz, Hiram Erb, A.M. ....	July 13, 1899
Zion Home, Lititz, Pa.	

- Stem, Reverend George P. ....October 3, 1912  
Siegfrieds, Pa.
- Stevens, Hon. William Kerper ....October 26, 1905  
1220 Perkiomen Avenue, Reading, Pa.
- Stickler, Franklin Adam ....October 2, 1902  
709 Haws Avenue, Norristown, Pa.
- Stocker, Reverend Harry C. ....October 3, 1912  
456 Elm Street, South Bethlehem, Pa.
- Stoever, William Caspar, Esq. ....January 18, 1898  
727 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Stonecipher, Reverend John Franklin, D.D. ....October 25, 1900  
25 North Second Street, Easton, Pa.
- Stopp, Reverend S. A. Bridges ....June 28, 1914  
Allentown, Pa.
- Stoudt, Reverend John Baer ....July 19, 1905  
Northampton, Pa.
- Stout, John Kennedy ....July 15, 1897  
"The Garland," Washington, D. C.
- Strassburger, Perry B. ....January 8, 1914  
New Stock Exchange Building, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Summers, William ....July 20, 1900  
Conshohocken, Pa.
- Trexler, Edwin G. ....October 28, 1909  
927 Hamilton Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Trexler, Hon. Frank M., LL.D. ....November 1, 1906  
1115 Walnut Street, Allentown, Pa.
- Trexler, Col. Harry C. ....January 16, 1896  
Allentown, Pa.
- Tyson, James, M.D., LL.D. ....October 17, 1913  
1506 Spruce Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Ulrich, Henry Heilman ....October 17, 1913  
152 North Eighth Street, Lebanon, Pa.
- Umbenhen, Reverend J. H., Ph.D. ....October 19, 1899  
Pottsville, Pa.
- Unger, Prof. Maurice Simon Henry ....November 1, 1906  
216 West Seventy-second Street, New York City.
- Updegrove, Jacob Davidheiser, M.D. ....January 16, 1900  
Monroe & Wagner Streets, Easton, Pa.
- Vanderslice, Charles Mussina ....November 1, 1906  
602 South Main Street, Phoenixville, Pa.
- Wagner, Jacob Alvin ....January 17, 1913  
Des Moines, Iowa.



Walter, Frank K. ....	January 10, 1901
New York State Library, Albany, New York.	
Wanamaker, Hon. John .....	January 10, 1901
Philadelphia, Pa.	
Wanger, George F. P., C.E. ....	January 17, 1899
Pottstown, Pa.	
Wanger, Hon. Irving P. ....	April 16, 1901
827 West Main Street, Norristown, Pa.	
Waring, Reverend Luther Hess .....	January 8, 1914
1503 Thirtieth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.	
Wayland, Prof. John Walter .....	January 17, 1907
Harrisonburg, Va.	
Weaver, Ethan Allen, C.E., M.S., Life Member .....	January 9, 1895
251 West Harvey Street, Germantown, Pa.	
Weber, Reverend Adam Monroe .....	January 18, 1898
Boyertown, Pa.	
Weidman, Grant, Esq. ....	October 21, 1903
Lebanon, Pa.	
Weidman, Martin L. ....	July 13, 1899
Ephrata, Pa.	
Weiser, George U. ....	October 20, 1911
York, Pa.	
Weller, Reverend Harvey A., D.D. ....	April 19, 1900
Orwigsburg, Pa.	
Weirick, Charles Donges .....	October 23, 1903
517 Chestnut Street, Lebanon, Pa.	
Wenner, Thomas P. ....	November 1, 1906
540 North Sixth Street, Allentown, Pa.	
Wenrich, Reuben David, M.D. ....	October 21, 1903
Wernersville, Pa.	
Wentz, Prof. Abdel Ross, Ph.D. ....	June 4, 1913
Gettysburg, Pa.	
Wetzel, John Wise .....	July 15, 1902
20 South Hanover Street, Carlisle, Pa.	
Wieand, Reverend Charles Samuel .....	October 2, 1902
209 Chestnut Street, Pottstown, Pa.	
Wissler, Samuel H. ....	July 13, 1899
Lincoln, Lancaster Co., Pa.	
Witmeyer, Daniel P. ....	October 24, 1901
Lebanon, Pa.	
Wolle, Clarence A. ....	October 28, 1909
803 Prospect Avenue, Bethlehem, Pa.	

*The Pennsylvania-German Society.*

Wolle, Reverend Edward Samuel .....	October 26, 1905
601 North Eighth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Wonsetler, Franklin Bean .....	October 28, 1909
1348 DeKalb Street, Norristown, Pa.	
Wuchter, Reverend Aston Clinton .....	January 21, 1903
Toledo, Ohio.	
Wurts, John S. ....	January 26, 1911
1224 Land Title Building, Philadelphia, Pa.	
Yeager, Reverend James Martin, D.D. ....	July 15, 1897
Lewistown, Pa.	
Yehl, Reverend E. A. ....	October 19, 1911
Bangor, Pa.	
Yerkes, Hon. Harman .....	January 17, 1899
Doylestown, Pa.	
Young, R. I. ....	October 24, 1901
Middletown, Pa.	
Zern, Jacob G., M.D. ....	April 12, 1894
203 South Third Street, Lehigh, Pa.	
Zerbey, Joseph Henry .....	October 26, 1905
Pottsville, Pa.	
Zimmerman, Henry S. ....	April 28, 1903
135 North Eighth Street, Shamokin, Pa.	

TOTAL 396.

## DECEASED MEMBERS

### Honorary

Died.

Coxe, Hon. Eckley Brinton .....	May 13, 1895
Kell, James .....	June 4, 1899
Latimer, Hon. James W. ....	July 22, 1899
Stillé, Charles Janeway, M.D., LL.D. ....	August 11, 1899

### Life

Eby, Hon. Maurice C. ....	April 4, 1914
Schwartz, James Ernest .....	May 16, 1900
Smith, Alfred .....	October 10, 1902

### Regular

Albright, Hon. Edwin .....	December 13, 1902
Artman, Col. Enos Reeser .....	September 3, 1912
Baer, George F., LL.D. ....	April 26, 1914
Beaver, Daniel Benjamin DeWalt, M.D. ....	March 6, 1910
Beaver, Hon. James Addams, LL.D. ....	January 31, 1914
Borhek, Ashton Christian .....	March 6, 1898
Boyd, Peter Keller .....	November 27, 1901
Boyer, Benjamin Franklin .....	January 3, 1908
Bricker, Major John Randolph .....	October 15, 1906
Bruner, Daniel Pastorius .....	August 29, 1901
Brunner, Frank Riegner, M.D. ....	January 13, 1908
Burkert, Oliver Christian .....	October 29, 1908
Clymer, Hon. William Heister .....	June 5, 1914
Darmstaetter, Reverend J. ....	July 2, 1909
Davis, Captain Samuel T., M.D. ....	October 23, 1908
Diehl, Tilghman H. ....	May 10, 1913
Dotterer, Henry Sassaman .....	January 10, 1903
Dreher, Hon. Samuel S. ....	June 26, 1893
Dubbs, Reverend Joseph Henry, D.D., LL.D. ....	April 1, 1910

Dunmire, George Benson, M.D. ....	November 2, 1905
Eberly, Adam John ....	August 5, 1901
Eby, Hon. Maurice C. ....	April 4, 1914
Egle, William Henry, M.D. ....	February 19, 1901
Ermentrout, Hon. Daniel ....	September 17, 1899
Ermentrout, Hon. James Nevin ....	August 19, 1908
Fisher, Reverend Charles Gutzlaff, D.D. ....	February 25, 1896
Flores, Lieutenant Philip Wetzel ....	February 27, 1908
Fon Dersmith, Charles Allen ....	April 12, 1909
Franklin, Walter Mayer ....	June 27, 1913
Funck, Captain Josiah ....	July 17, 1896
Gilbert, Reverend David McConaughy, D.D. ....	October 16, 1905
Glatz, General A. Hiestand ....	December 28, 1894
Gobin, General John Peter Shindel ....	May 1, 1910
Gretzinger, William Christian ....	February 19, 1909
Grumbine, Lee Light, Esq. ....	August 18, 1904
Hanold, Frank Wildbahn ....	January 7, 1909
Hanold, Hiester Muhlenberg ....	May 23, 1901
Hartman, John Markley, M.E. ....	September 4, 1910
Heckman, Reverend George Crider, D.D., LL.D. ....	March 5, 1902
Heilman, Henry Snavelly ....	January 20, 1911
Heinitsch, Charles Augustus, M.D. ....	December 29, 1898
Hensel, Hon. William Uhler, LL.D., Litt.D. ....	February 27, 1915
Herr, Martin Luther, M.D. ....	February 8, 1902
Hertz, Daniel Rhine D.D.S. ....	October 1, 1905
Heydrick, Hon. Christopher, LL.D. ....	October 9, 1914
Hobson, Freeland Gotwalts ....	January 11, 1906
Holls, Hon. George Frederick William, D.C.L. ....	July 23, 1903
Hostetter, Abraham F. ....	June 15, 1911
Huff, Hon. George Franklin ....	April 18, 1912
Humrich, Christian Philip ....	January 5, 1906
Kauffman, Andrew John ....	May 19, 1899
Kelker, Rudolph Frederick ....	October 3, 1906
Kelker, William Anthony ....	February 15, 1908
Keller, Christian Kunkel, M.D. ....	December 7, 1913

*Deceased Members.*

43

Keller, John Peter, D.D.S. ....	December 23, 1907
Klock, Henry Albright, M.D. ....	February 1, 1908
Klotz, Hon. Robert ....	May 1, 1895
Koch, Thomas J. ....	February 10, 1915
Konigmacher, Jacob ....	November 6, 1912
Kulp, George Brubaker ....	February 15, 1915
Krotel, Reverend Gottlob Frederick, D.D., LL.D. ....	May 17, 1907
Lamberton, James McCormick ....	March 28, 1915
Landis, Henry, M.D. ....	October 18, 1898
Lanius, Captain William H. ....	January 21, 1913
Laubach, William ....	July 30, 1914
Lehman, Samuel Kaufman ....	June 4, 1893
Levan, Reverend Franklin Klein, D.D. ....	November 13, 1894
Levan, Louis Sebastian ....	December 26, 1896
Levering, Rt. Reverend Joseph Mortimer, D.D. ....	April 4, 1908
McKnight, Milton Brayton ....	July 9, 1910
Marks, Prof. Clement A. ....	October 23, 1912
Marr, Addison Graham ....	July 4, 1909
Maurer, Daniel C. ....	December 31, 1901
Mauser, Jacob B. ....	December 28, 1906
Meily, James ....	April 20, 1905
Meily, Hon. John ....	April 3, 1902
Meily, Richard ....	March 31, 1906
Miller, Daniel ....	August 1, 1913
Miller, Prof. Franklin Pierce ....	January 2, 1909
Miller, Henry Grant ....	May 11, 1907
Mish, John Weidman ....	June 14, 1906
Muhlenberg, Francis, M.D. ....	September 8, 1894
Muhlenberg, William Frederick, M.D., LL.D. ....	August 25, 1915
Mumma, Hon. David ....	June 20, 1893
Nichols, Henry Kuhl, C.E. ....	November 22, 1904
Oberholtzer, George Rieger ....	February 8, 1913
Ott, Charles Henry, M.D. ....	November 1, 1909
Parthemore, E. Winfield Scott ....	April 25, 1909
Pflueger, Reverend Oscar Erwin ....	July 22, 1912



Porter, Reverend Thomas Conrad, D.D., LL.D. ....	April 27, 1901
Rau, Robert .....	July 30, 1906
Reeder, General Frank .....	December 7, 1912
Reeder, Colonel Wilbur Fisk .....	August 28, 1904
Redsecker, Jacob H., Ph.M. ....	April 20, 1909
Reinhold, Lieut. Henry Sherk .....	August 7, 1891
Reinoehl, Major Adam Cyrus .....	December 13, 1900
Reinoehl, Hon. Adolphus .....	September 29, 1893
Reist, Levi Sheaffer .....	May 29, 1892
Richards, George Henry .....	December 23, 1894
Richards, Reverend Matthias Henry, D.D. ....	December 12, 1898
Rohrer, Major Jeremiah .....	October 23, 1910
Rutter, Amos .....	August 15, 1902
Saeger, Thomas William .....	November 19, 1913
Santee, Eugene Irving, M.D. ....	June 15, 1915
Sandt, Charles Albert .....	May 5, 1909
Schaeffer, Reverend William Ashmead, D.D. ....	July 27, 1907
Schantz, Charles Oscar .....	July 26, 1911
Schantz, Reverend Franklin Jacob Fogel, D.D. ....	January 19, 1907
Sheeleigh, Reverend Matthias, D.D. ....	July 15, 1900
Schuler, Henry A. ....	January 13, 1908
Schwab, Gustav Henry .....	November 12, 1912
Seidensticker, Oswald, M.D. ....	January 10, 1894
Seiss, Reverend Joseph Augustus, D.D., LL.D., L.H.D. ....	June 20, 1904
Shea, Christian Bernard .....	November 18, 1900
Shimer, Jacob Schantz, M.D. ....	July 27, 1898
Shimmel, Lewis Slifer, Ph.D. ....	March 9, 1914
Shindel, Colonel Jacob Andrew .....	February 16, 1895
Shonk, Hon. George Washington .....	April 14, 1900
Slaymaker, Henry Edwin .....	September 1, 1905
Slaymaker, Colonel Samuel Cochran .....	February 2, 1894
Smith, Reverend Oliver Peter, D.D. ....	October 15, 1911
Stauffer, David McNeely, C.E. ....	February 5, 1913
Steinmetz, Hon. Jacob Lieber .....	February 15, 1904
Stichter, Franklin Goodhart .....	August 6, 1907

*Deceased Members.*

45

Stober, Hon. Jeremiah Albert .....	January 17, 1910
Sütter, Daniel .....	November 23, 1900
Titzel, Christian Edgar .....	March 30, 1913
Unger, John Frederick, C.E. ....	April 11, 1908
Urner, Isaac Newton, LL.D. ....	July 9, 1904
Warfel, Hon. John B. ....	April 19, 1908
Weidler, Prof. Albert Green .....	February 17, 1907
Weidman, Major Grant .....	November 11, 1895
Weiser, William Franklin .....	April 1, 1906
Weiss, Hon. John H. ....	November 22, 1905
Welles, Edward .....	March 8, 1914
Weygandt, Cornelius Nolen .....	February 17, 1907
Yohe, Samuel Straub .....	October 21, 1902
Young, Colonel James .....	May 4, 1895
Zahm, Samuel Hensel .....	February 5, 1893
Zieber, Eugene B. ....	June 6, 1897
Zimmerman, Thomas C., Litt.D. ....	November 3, 1914

## NARRATIVE AND CRITICAL HISTORY OF PENNSYLVANIA

Among the objects of the Society as set forth in the Constitution are "To discover, collect and preserve all still existing documents, monuments, etc., relating to the genealogy and history of the Pennsylvania-Germans, and from time to time publish them, particularly such as shall set forth the part belonging to this people in the growth and development of American character, institutions and progress."

The purpose set forth in the last part of the above extract from the constitution is being carried out under the title "Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History."

The work has been planned to extend over a number of years and has been divided into important subjects, each of which will be treated in an exhaustive manner by some writer whose studies and researches have qualified him as an authority on his particular subject.

The first two parts of this series of history appeared in volume VII of the *Proceedings*, published in 1897, and up to the present time twenty-five parts have been published in the succeeding volumes.

The following parts have appeared in the volumes of *Proceedings*\* so far published:

Part I. THE FATHERLAND: (1450-1750) showing the part it bore in the Discovery, Exploration and Development of the Western Continent, with special reference to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania By Julius Friedrich Sachse, pp. 224, plates 19, maps 2.

Part II. THE GERMAN EXODUS TO ENGLAND IN 1709. (*Massen=auswanderung der Pfälzer*). By Frank Ried Diffenderffer, pp. 157, plates 16.

Part III. THE GERMAN EMIGRATION TO AMERICA 1709-1740. By Rev. Henry Eyster Jacobs, D.D., LL.D., pp. 124, plates 12.

Part IV. THE SETTLEMENT OF GERMANTOWN PENNSYLVANIA AND THE BEGINNING OF GERMAN IMMIGRATION TO NORTH AMERICA By Hon. Samuel Whitaker Penny-packer, LL.D., pp. 300, plates 26, map 1.

---

\* A complete detailed descriptive list of the *Proceedings* may be had on application to the Treasurer.

Part V. THE GERMAN EMIGRATION FROM NEW YORK PROVINCE INTO PENNSYLVANIA By Rev. Matthias Henry Richards, D.D., pp. 102, plates 8.

Part VI. THE DOMESTIC LIFE AND CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN PIONEER By Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, D.D., pp. 97, plates 10, facsimile 1.

Part VII. THE GERMAN IMMIGRATION INTO PENNSYLVANIA THROUGH THE PORT OF PHILADELPHIA, from 1700 to 1775. Part II. THE REDEMPTIONERS. By Frank Ried Diffenderffer, pp. 348, plates 22.

Part VIII. THE GERMAN BAPTIST BRETHREN OR DUNKERS. By George N. Falkenstein, pp. 148, plates 11.

Part IX. THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN PENNSYLVANIA (1638-1800) By Theodore Emanuel Schmauk, D.D. Vol. I., pp. 366, plates 20.

Part IX. A HISTORY OF THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN PENNSYLVANIA (1638-1820) By Theodore Emanuel Schmauk, D.D., pp. 256, plates 18. (Continued from volume XI.)

Part X. THE REFORMED CHURCH IN PENNSYLVANIA By Joseph Henry Dubbs, D.D., LL.D., pp. 371, plates 19.

Part XI. THE MUSIC OF THE EPHRATA CLOISTER Also Conrad Beissel's Treatise on Music as set forth in a preface to *The Turteltaube* of 1747 By Julius Friedrich Sachse, Litt.D., pp. 108, plates 5.

Part XII. THE SCHWENKFELDERS IN PENNSYLVANIA, a Historical Sketch. By Howard Wiegner Kriebel, pp. 246, plates 17.

Part XIII. AMERICAN HISTORY FROM GERMAN ARCHIVES with Reference to the German Soldiers in the Revolution and Franklin's Visit to Germany By J. G. Rosengarten, pp. 101, plates 14, facsimile 1.

Part XIV. DANIEL FALCKNER'S CURIEUSE NACHRICHT FROM PENNSYLVANIA The book that stimulated the great German Immigration to Pennsylvania in the early years of the XVIII Century translated and annotated by Julius Friedrich Sachse, Litt.D., pp. 264, plates 13, facsimiles 2.

Part XV. THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN IN THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR By Henry Melchoir Muhlenberg Richards Late U. S. N., pp. 559, plates 17, facsimile 1.

Part XVI. THE WRECK OF THE SHIP NEW ERA UPON THE NEW JERSEY COAST NOVEMBER 13, 1854 By Julius Friedrich Sachse, Litt.D., pp. 61, plates 6.

Part XVII. GOVERNOR JOSEPH HIESTER A Historical Sketch By Henry Melchior Muhlenberg Richards, pp. 53, plates 2.

Part XVIII. THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN IN THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR 1775-1783 By Henry Melchior Muhlenberg Richards Late U. S. N., pp. 554, plates 15.

Part XIX. DIARY OF A VOYAGE FROM ROTTERDAM TO PHILADELPHIA IN 1728 Translated by Julius F. Sachse, pp. 25, plates 3.

Part XX. A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE COLONY OF NEW SWEDEN BY CAROLUS DAVID ARFWEDSON, 1825, pp. 44, plates 8, map 1.

Part XXI. AN ACCOUNT OF THE MANNERS OF THE GERMAN INHABITANTS OF PENNSYLVANIA by Benjamin Rush, M.D. with an introduction and annotations by Theodore E. Schmauk, and with the notes of I. D. Rupp revised pp. 130, plates 11.

Part XXII. EARLY GERMAN AMERICAN NEWSPAPERS By Daniel Miller, pp. 107, plates 2.

Part XXIII. THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN NEW HANOVER, (Falckner Swamp) Montgomery County, Penna. By Rev. J. J. Kline, Ph.D., pp. 446, plates 6, facsimiles 2.

Part XXIV. THE WAYSIDE INNS ON THE LANCASTER ROADSIDE BETWEEN PHILADELPHIA AND LANCASTER. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 77, plates 19. (to be continued.)

Part XXIV. THE WAYSIDE INNS ON THE LANCASTER ROADSIDE BETWEEN PHILADELPHIA AND LANCASTER (concluded.) By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 111, plates 7.

Part XXV. THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN IN THE SETTLEMENT OF MARYLAND By Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D., pp. 312, plates 17, maps 2.

Part XXVI. THE BEGINNINGS OF THE GERMAN ELEMENT IN YORK COUNTY PENNSYLVANIA By Abdel Ross Wentz, B.D., Ph.D., pp. 217, plate 1.

Part XXVII. THE DIARIUM OF MAGISTER JOHANNES KELPIUS with annotations by Julius Friedrich Sachse, pp.

## CHURCH RECORDS

The following Church Records, containing births, deaths and marriages, have been published in different volumes of the *Proceedings*:

Birth and Baptismal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa., pp. 104.

Birth and Baptismal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa. (continued.), pp. 61.

Birth and Baptismal Register of The First Reformed Church, Lancaster, Pa., pp. 44.

Births and Baptismal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa. (continued.), pp. 95.

Kirchen-Matricul: der Evangelisch Lutherischen Gemeinde in Neu Providenz, Pennsylvania, (Augustus Ev. Luth. Congregation, Trappe, Pa.) translated, collated and arranged by Julius Friedrich Sachse, pp. 90, plates 2.

Births and Baptismal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa. (concluded.), pp. 34.

Augustus Ev. Lutheran Church Trappe, Pa. Record of Marriages Confirmations and Burials with a list of the Contributors to Pastor's Salary Nov. 27, 1760, pp. 58.



The Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation of Philadelphia, pp. 43.

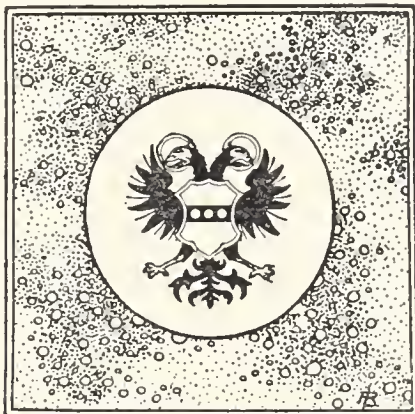
Church Register of the United Reformed and Lutheran Church, Called Elimyers, in Hopewell Township, York County, Pa., Commenced March 19, 1767, by Rev. Geo. Bager (Lutheran), and William Otterbein (Reformed), pp. 42.

The Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation of Philadelphia. (Continued from Vol. VII.), pp. 26.

The Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation of Philadelphia. (Continued from Vol. VIII.), pp. 20.

Record of the Marriages in the Evangelical Lutheran Congregation in Philadelphia Commenced Anno 1745 (Continued from Volume IX.), pp. 141, plates 3.

Church Records of the Williams Township Congregation, pp. 102.



1. The first part of the paper is devoted to a general discussion of the problem.

2. The second part is devoted to a detailed analysis of the case of a single particle.

3. The third part is devoted to a detailed analysis of the case of a system of particles.













JUN 73



N. MANCHESTER,  
INDIANA

